

# **xrayutilities**

**version 1.1**

**Dominik Kriegner  
Eugen Wintersberger**

**October 09, 2014**



# Contents

<b>Welcome to xrayutilities's documentation!</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
Concept of usage	1
Angle calculation using the material classes	2
hello world	2
<b>xrayutilities Python package</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Installation</b>	<b>4</b>
Express instructions	4
Detailed instructions	4
Required third party software	4
Building and installing the library and python package	5
Setup of the Python package	5
Notes for installing on Windows	5
<b>Examples and API-documentation</b>	<b>6</b>
Examples	6
Reading data from data files	6
Reading SPEC files	6
Reading EDF files	7
Other formats	8
Angle calculation using <code>experiment</code> and <code>material</code> classes	8
Using the <code>Gridder</code> classes	9
Using the <code>material</code> class	10
Calculation of diffraction angles for a general geometry	11
User-specific config file	12
Determining detector parameters	13
Linear detectors	13
Area detector (Variant 1)	13
Area detector (Variant 2)	15
xrayutilities package	17
Subpackages	17
xrayutilities.analysis package	17
Submodules	17
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts module	17
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts3d module	23
xrayutilities.analysis.misc module	24
xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align module	24
Module contents	28
xrayutilities.io package	28
Submodules	28
xrayutilities.io.cbf module	28

xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08 module	29
xrayutilities.io.edf module	30
xrayutilities.io.fastscan module	31
xrayutilities.io.helper module	34
xrayutilities.io.imagereader module	34
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml module	35
xrayutilities.io.pdcif module	36
xrayutilities.io.radicon module	36
xrayutilities.io.rotanode_alignment module	37
xrayutilities.io.seifert module	37
xrayutilities.io.spec module	39
xrayutilities.io.spectra module	41
Module contents	44
xrayutilities.materials package	44
Submodules	44
xrayutilities.materials.cif module	44
xrayutilities.materials.database module	44
xrayutilities.materials.elements module	46
xrayutilities.materials.lattice module	46
xrayutilities.materials.material module	48
xrayutilities.materials.predefined_materials module	53
Module contents	53
xrayutilities.math package	53
Submodules	53
xrayutilities.math.fit module	53
xrayutilities.math.functions module	55
xrayutilities.math.transforms module	58
xrayutilities.math.vector module	60
Module contents	61
Submodules	61
xrayutilities.config module	61
xrayutilities.exception module	61
xrayutilities.experiment module	61
xrayutilities.gridder module	69
xrayutilities.gridder2d module	71
xrayutilities.gridder3d module	71
xrayutilities.normalize module	72
xrayutilities.q2ang_fit module	73
xrayutilities.utilities module	74
xrayutilities.utilities_noconf module	74
Module contents	75
xrayutilities.analysis package	75

Submodules	75
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts module	75
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts3d module	81
xrayutilities.analysis.misc module	82
xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align module	83
Module contents	86
xrayutilities.io package	87
Submodules	87
xrayutilities.io.cbf module	87
xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08 module	87
xrayutilities.io.edf module	88
xrayutilities.io.fastscan module	89
xrayutilities.io.helper module	92
xrayutilities.io.imagereader module	92
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml module	93
xrayutilities.io.pdcif module	94
xrayutilities.io.radicon module	95
xrayutilities.io.rotanode_alignment module	95
xrayutilities.io.seifert module	96
xrayutilities.io.spec module	97
xrayutilities.io.spectra module	99
Module contents	102
xrayutilities.materials package	102
Submodules	102
xrayutilities.materials.cif module	102
xrayutilities.materials.database module	103
xrayutilities.materials.elements module	104
xrayutilities.materials.lattice module	104
xrayutilities.materials.material module	106
xrayutilities.materials.predefined_materials module	111
Module contents	112
xrayutilities.math package	112
Submodules	112
xrayutilities.math.fit module	112
xrayutilities.math.functions module	113
xrayutilities.math.transforms module	117
xrayutilities.math.vector module	118
Module contents	119
xrayutilities	119
xrayutilities package	119
Subpackages	119
xrayutilities.analysis package	119

Submodules	119
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts module	120
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts3d module	125
xrayutilities.analysis.misc module	127
xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align module	127
Module contents	131
xrayutilities.io package	131
Submodules	131
xrayutilities.io.cbf module	131
xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08 module	131
xrayutilities.io.edf module	132
xrayutilities.io.fastscan module	133
xrayutilities.io.helper module	137
xrayutilities.io.imagereader module	137
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml module	137
xrayutilities.io.pdcif module	138
xrayutilities.io.radicon module	139
xrayutilities.io.rotanode_alignment module	140
xrayutilities.io.seifert module	140
xrayutilities.io.spec module	141
xrayutilities.io.spectra module	144
Module contents	147
xrayutilities.materials package	147
Submodules	147
xrayutilities.materials.cif module	147
xrayutilities.materials.database module	147
xrayutilities.materials.elements module	149
xrayutilities.materials.lattice module	149
xrayutilities.materials.material module	151
xrayutilities.materials.predefined_materials module	156
Module contents	156
xrayutilities.math package	156
Submodules	156
xrayutilities.math.fit module	156
xrayutilities.math.functions module	158
xrayutilities.math.transforms module	161
xrayutilities.math.vector module	162
Module contents	164
Submodules	164
xrayutilities.config module	164
xrayutilities.exception module	164
xrayutilities.experiment module	164

xrayutilities.gridder module	172
xrayutilities.gridder2d module	173
xrayutilities.gridder3d module	174
xrayutilities.normalize module	174
xrayutilities.q2ang_fit module	176
xrayutilities.utilities module	176
xrayutilities.utilities_noconf module	177
Module contents	177
<b>Indices and tables</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>187</b>





# Welcome to xrayutilities's documentation!

If you look for downloading the package go to [Sourceforge](#) (source distribution) or the [Python package index](#) (MS Windows binary). Installation instructions you find further down [Installation](#).

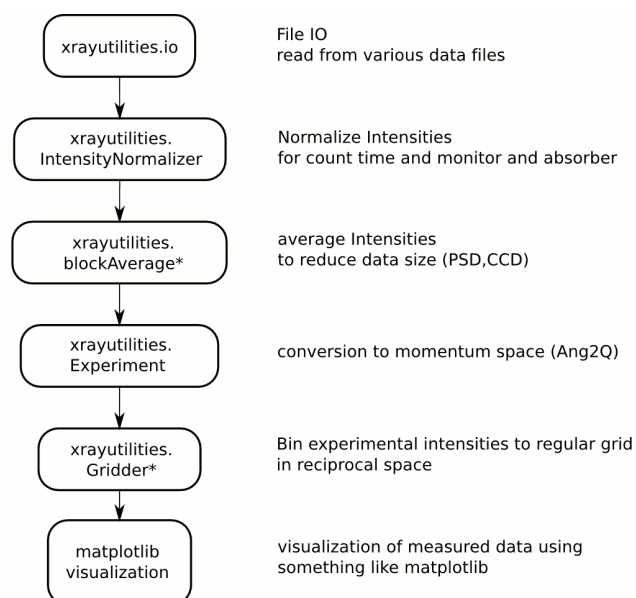
Read more about *xrayutilities* below or in [Journal of Applied Crystallography 2013, Volume 46, 1162-1170](#)

## Introduction

*xrayutilities* is a collection of scripts used to analyze x-ray diffraction data. It consists of a python package and several routines coded in C. It especially useful for the reciprocal space conversion of diffraction data taken with linear and area detectors.

In the following two concepts of usage for the *xrayutilities* package will be described. First one should get a brief idea of how to analyze x-ray diffraction data with *xrayutilities*. After that the concept of how angular coordinates of Bragg reflections are calculated is presented.

## Concept of usage



*xrayutilities* provides a set of functions to read experimental data from various data file formats. All of them are gathered in the **io**-subpackage. After reading data with a function from the **io**-submodule the data might be corrected for monitor counts and/or absorption factor of a beam attenuator. A special set of functions is provided to perform this for point, linear and area detectors.

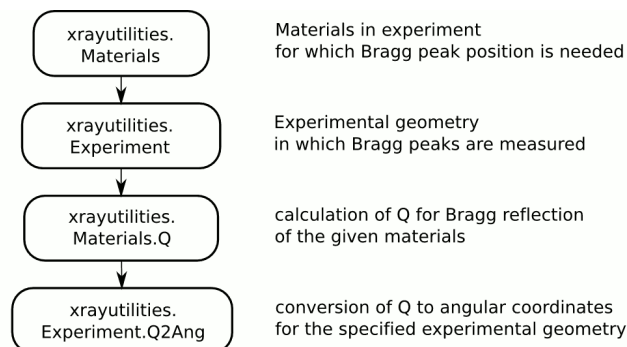
Since the amount of data taken with modern detectors often is too large to be able to work with them properly, a functions for reducing the data from linear and area detectors are provided. They use block-averaging to reduce the amount of data. Use those carefully not to loose the features you are interested in in your measurements.

After the pre-treatment of the data, the core part of the package is the transformation of the angular data to reciprocal space. This is done as described in more detail below using the **experiment**-module. The classes provided within the experiment module provide routines to help performing X-ray diffraction experiments. This includes methods to calculate the diffraction angles (described below) needed to align crystalline samples and to convert data between angular and reciprocal space. The conversion from angular to reciprocal space is implemented very general for various goniometer geometries. It is especially useful in combination with linear and area detectors as described in this [article](#). In standard cases, Users will only need the initialized routines, which predefine a certain goniometer geometry like the popular four-circle and six-circle geometries.

After the conversion to reciprocal space, it is convenient to transform the data to a regular grid for visualization. For this purpose the **gridder**-module has been included into *xrayutilities*. For the visualization of the data in reciprocal space the usage of **matplotlib** is recommended.

A practical example showing the usage is given below.

## Angle calculation using the material classes



Calculation of angles needed to align Bragg reflections in various diffraction geometries is done using the Materials defined in the `materials`-package. This package provides a set of classes to describe crystal lattices and materials. Once such a material is properly defined one can calculate its properties, which includes the reciprocal lattice points, lattice plane distances, optical properties like the refractive index, the structure factor (including the atomic scattering factor) and the complex polarizability. These atomic properties are extracted from a database included in `xrayutilities`.

Using such a material and an experimental class from the `experiment`-module, describing the experimental setup, the needed diffraction angles can be calculated for certain coplanar diffraction (high, low incidence), grazing incidence diffraction and also special non-coplanar diffraction geometries. In the predefined experimental classes fixed geometries are used. For angle calculation of custom geometries using arbitrary geometries (max. of three free angles) the `q2ang_fit`-module can be used as described in one of the included example files.

## hello world

A first example with step by step explanation is shown in the following. It showcases the use of `xrayutilities` to calculate angles and read a scan recorded with a linear detector from `spec`-file and plots the result as reciprocal space map using `matplotlib`.

```

1 """
2 Example script to show how to use xrayutilities to read and plot
3 reciprocal space map scans from a spec file created at the ESRF/ID10B
4
5 for details about the measurement see:
6     D Kriegner et al. Nanotechnology 22 425704 (2011)
7     http://dx.doi.org/10.1088/0957-4484/22/42/425704
8 """
9
10 import numpy
11 import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
12 import xrayutilities as xu
13 import os
14
15 # global setting for the experiment
16 sample = "test" # sample name used also as file name for the data file
17 energy = 8042.5 # x-ray energy in eV
18 center_ch = 715.9 # center channel of the linear detector
19 chpdeg = 345.28 # channels per degree of the linear detector
20 roi = [100, 1340] # region of interest of the detector
21 nchannel = 1500 # number of channels of the detector
22
23 # intensity normalizer function responsible for count time and absorber
24 # correction
25 absfun = lambda d: d["detcorr"] / d["psd2"].astype(numpy.float)
26 normalizer_detcorr = xu.IntensityNormalizer(
27     "MCA",
28     mon="Monitor",
29     time="Seconds",

```

```

30     absfun=absfun)
31
32 # substrate material used for Bragg peak calculation to correct for
33 # experimental offsets
34 InP = xu.materials.InP
35
36 # initialize experimental class to specify the reference directions of your
37 # crystal
38 # 11-2: inplane reference
39 # 111: surface normal
40 hxrdr = xu.HXRD(InP.Q(1, 1, -2), InP.Q(1, 1, 1), en=energy)
41
42 # configure linear detector
43 # detector direction + parameters need to be given
44 # mounted along z direction, which corresponds to twotheta
45 hxrdr.Ang2Q.init_linear('z-', center_ch, nchannel, chpdeg=chpdeg, roi=roi)
46
47 # read spec file and save to HDF5-file
48 # since reading is much faster from HDF5 once the data are transformed
49 h5file = os.path.join("data", sample + ".h5")
50 try:
51     s # try if spec file object already exist ("run -i" in ipython)
52 except NameError:
53     s = xu.io.SPECFile(sample + ".spec", path="data")
54 else:
55     s.Update()
56 s.Save2HDF5(h5file)
57
58 #####
59 # InP (333) reciprocal space map
60 omalign = 43.0529 # experimental aligned values
61 ttalign = 86.0733
62 [omnominal, dummy, dummy, ttnominal] = hxrdr.Q2Ang(
63     InP.Q(3, 3, 3)) # nominal values of the substrate peak
64
65 # read the data from the HDF5 file
66 # scan number:36, names of motors in spec file: omega= sample rocking, gamma =
67 # twotheta
68 [om, tt], MAP = xu.io.geth5_scan(h5file, 36, 'omega', 'gamma')
69 # normalize the intensity values (absorber and count time corrections)
70 psdraw = normalizer_detcorr(MAP)
71 # remove unusable detector channels/regions (no averaging of detector channels)
72 psd = xu.blockAveragePSD(psdraw, 1, roi=roi)
73
74 # convert angular coordinates to reciprocal space + correct for offsets
75 [qx, qy, qz] = hxrdr.Ang2Q.linear(
76     om, tt,
77     delta=[omalign - omnominal, ttalign - ttnominal])
78
79 # calculate data on a regular grid of 200x201 points
80 gridder = xu.Gridder2D(200, 201)
81 gridder(qy, qz, psd)
82 # maplog function limits the shown dynamic range to 8 orders of magnitude
83 # from the maxium
84 INT = xu.maplog(gridder.data.T, 8., 0)
85
86 # plot the intensity as contour plot using matplotlib
87 plt.figure()
88 cf = plt.contourf(gridder.xaxis, gridder.yaxis, INT, 100, extend='min')
89 plt.xlabel(r'$Q_{[11\bar{2}]}$ ($\AA^{-1}$)')

```

```
90 plt.ylabel(r'$Q_{[\bar{1}\bar{1}\bar{1}]}$ ($\AA^{-1}$)')
91 cb = plt.colorbar(cf)
92 cb.set_label(r"$\log(Int)$ (cps)")
```

More such examples can be found on the [Examples](#) page.

## xrayutilities Python package

xrayutilities is a Python package for assisting with x-ray diffraction experiments. Its the python package included in \*xrayutilities\*.

It helps with planning experiments as well as analyzing the data.

**Authors:** Dominik Kriegner <[dominik.kriegner@gmail.com](mailto:dominik.kriegner@gmail.com)> and Eugen Wintersberger <[eugen.wintersberger@desy.de](mailto:eugen.wintersberger@desy.de)>

for more details see the full API documentation of **xrayutilities** found here: [Examples and API-documentation](#).

## Installation

### Express instructions

- install the dependencies (Windows: [pythonxy](#); Linux/Unix: see below for dependencies).
- download *xrayutilities* from [here](#) or use git to check out the [latest](#) version.
- open a command line and navigate to the downloaded sources and execute:

```
> python setup.py install
```

which will install *xrayutilities* to the default directory. It should be possible to use it (*import xrayutilities*) from now on in python scripts.

### Note

The python package of *xrayutilities* was formerly called "xrutils"

## Detailed instructions

Installing *xrayutilities* is done using Python's distutils

The package can be installed on Linux, Mac OS X and Microsoft Windows, however, it is mostly tested on Linux/Unix platforms. Please inform one of the authors in case the installation fails!

## Required third party software

To keep the coding effort as small as possible *xrayutilities* depends on a large number of third party libraries and Python modules.

**The needed dependencies are:**

- **GCC** Gnu Compiler Collection or any compatible C compiler. On windows you most probably should use MinGW or CygWin. Others might work but are untested.
- **HDF5** a versatile binary data format (library is implemented in C). Although the library is not called directly, it is needed by the pytables Python module (see below).
- **Python** the scripting language in which most of *xrayutilities* code is written in.
- **git** a version control system used to keep track on the *xrayutilities* development. (only needed for development)

**Additionally, the following Python modules are needed in order to make *xrayutilities* work as intended:**

- **Numpy** a Python module providing numerical array objects
- **Scipy** a Python module providing standard numerical routines, which is heavily using numpy arrays
- **Python-Tables** a powerful Python interface to HDF5.
- **Matplotlib** a Python module for high quality 1D and 2D plotting (optionally)
- **IPython** although not a dependency of *xrayutilities* the IPython shell is perfectly suited for the interactive use of the *xrayutilities* python package.

After installing all required packages you can continue with installing and building the C library.

## Building and installing the library and python package

*xrayutilities* uses the distutils packaging system to build and install all of its components. You can perform the installation by executing

```
>python setup.py install
```

or

```
>python setup.py install --prefix=INSTALLPATH
```

in the root directory of the source distribution.

The `--prefix` option sets the root directory for the installation. If it is omitted the library is installed under `/usr/lib/` on Unix systems or in the Python installation directory on Windows.

## Setup of the Python package

You need to make your Python installation aware of where to look for the module. This is usually only needed when installing in non-standard `<install path>` locations. For this case append the installation directory to your `PYTHONPATH` environment variable by

```
>export PYTHONPATH=$PYTHONPATH:<local install path>/lib64/python2.7/site-packages
```

on a Unix/Linux terminal. Or, to make this configuration persistent append this line to your local `.bashrc` file in your home directory. On MS Windows you would like to create a environment variable in the system preferences under system in the advanced tab (Using pythonxy this is done automatically). Be sure to use the correct directory which might be similar to

```
<local install path>/Lib/site-packages
```

on Windows systems.

## Notes for installing on Windows

Since there is no packages manager on Windows the packages need to be installed manual (including all the dependencies) or a pre-packed solution needs to be used. We strongly suggest to use the [Python\(x,y\)](#) or [WinPython](#) python distributions, which include already all of the needed dependencies for installing *xrayutilities*.

The setup of the environment variables is also done by the python distributions. One can proceed with the installation of *xrayutilities* directly! The easiest way to do this on windows is to use the binaries distributed on the

[Python package index](#), otherwise one can follow the general installation instructions. Depending on your compiler on Microsoft Windows it might be necessary to perform the building of the Python extension separately and specify the compiler manually. This is done by

```
python setup.py build -c <compiler_name>
```

Using Python(x,y) you want to specify 'mingw32' as compiler name. With the WinPython it is recommended to use the MS Visual Studio Express 2008 (which is freely available for download) and can also build the code for 64bit Windows. In this case use 'msvc' as compiler name.

**In case you want to do it the hard way install all of the following (versions in brackets indicate the tested set of versions by the author (2.3.2012)):**

- MinGW (0.4alpha)
- Python (2.7.2)
- numpy (1.6.1)
- scipy (0.10.1)
- numexpr (1.4.2) needed for pytables
- pytables (2.3.1)
- matplotlib (1.1.0)

It is suggested to add the MinGW binary directory, as well as the Python and Python-scripts directory to the Path environment variable as described above! Installation is done as described above.

## Examples and API-documentation

### Examples

In the following a few code-snippets are shown which should help you getting started with *xrayutilities*. Not all of the codes shown in the following will be run-able as stand-alone script. For fully running scripts look in the `examples` directory in the download found [here](#).

#### *Reading data from data files*

The `io` submodule provides classes for reading x-ray diffraction data in various formats. In the following few examples are given.

#### *Reading SPEC files*

**Working with spec files in *xrayutilities* can be done in two distinct ways.**

1. parsing the spec file for scan headers; and parsing the data only when needed
2. parsing the spec file for scan headers; parsing all data and dump them to an HDF5 file; reading the data from the HDF5 file.

Both methods have their pros and cons. For example when you parse the spec-files over a network connection you need to re-read the data again over the network if using method 1) whereas you can dump them to a local file with method 2). But you will parse data of the complete file while dumping it to the HDF5 file.

Both methods work incremental, so they do not start at the beginning of the file when you reread it, but start from the last position they were reading and work with files including data from linear detectors.

An working example for both methods is given in the following.:

```
1 import tables
2 import xrayutilities as xu
3 import os
4
5 # open spec file or use open SPECfile instance
```

```

6 try: s
7 except NameError:
8     s = xu.io.SPECFile("sample_name.spec", path="./specdir")
9
10 # method (1)
11 s.scan10.ReadData()
12 scan10data = s.scan10.data
13
14 # method (2)
15 h5file = os.path.join("h5dir", "h5file.h5")
16 s.Save2HDF5(h5file) # save content of SPEC file to HDF5 file
17 # read data from HDF5 file
18 [angle1, angle2], scan10data = xu.io.geth5_scan(h5file, [10],
19                                                  "motorname1",
20                                                  "motorname2")

```

Seealso

the fully working example [hello world](#)

In the following it is shown how to re-parsing the SPEC file for new scans and reread the scans (1) or update the HDF5 file(2)

```

1 s.Update() # reparse for new scans in open SPECFile instance
2
3 # reread data method (1)
4 s.scan10.ReadData()
5 scan10data = s.scan10.data
6
7 # reread data method (2)
8 s.Save2HDF5(h5) # save content of SPEC file to HDF5 file
9 # read data from HDF5 file
10 [angle1, angle2], scan10data = xu.io.geth5_scan(h5file, [10],
11                                                  "motorname1",
12                                                  "motorname2")

```

## Reading EDF files

EDF files are mostly used to store CCD frames at ESRF recorded from various different detectors. This format is therefore used in combination with SPEC files. In an example the EDFFile class is used to parse the data from EDF files and store them to an HDF5 file. HDF5 is perfectly suited because it can handle large amount of data and compression.:

```

1 import tables
2 import xrayutilities as xu
3 import numpy
4
5 specfile = "specfile.spec"
6 h5file = "h5file.h5"
7 h5 = tables.openFile(h5file, mode='a')
8
9 s = xu.io.SPECFile(specfile, path=specdir)
10 s.Save2HDF5(h5) # save to hdf5 file
11
12 # read ccd frames from EDF files
13 for i in range(1, 1000, 1):
14     efile = "edfdir/sample_%04d.edf" % i
15     e = xu.io.edf.EDFFile(efile, path=specdir)
16     e.ReadData()

```

```

17     g5 = h5.createGroup(h5.root, "frelon_%04d" %i)
18     e.Save2HDF5(h5, group=g5)
19
20 h5.close()

```

Seealso

the fully working example provided in the `examples` directory perfectly suited for reading data from beamline ID01

## Other formats

Other formats which can be read include

- files recorded from [Panalytical](#) diffractometers in the `.xrdml` format.
- files produced by the experimental control software at Hasylab/Desy (spectra).
- ccd images in the tiff file format produced by RoperScientific CCD cameras and Perkin Elmer detectors.
- files from recorded by Seifert diffractometer control software (`.nja`)
- basic support is also provided for reading of `cif` files from structure database to extract unit cell parameters

See the `examples` directory for more information and working example scripts.

## Angle calculation using *experiment* and *material* classes

Methods for high angle x-ray diffraction experiments. Mostly for experiments performed in coplanar scattering geometry. An example will be given for the calculation of the position of Bragg reflections.

```

1 import xrayutilities as xu
2 Si = xu.materials.Si # load material from materials submodule
3
4 # initialize experimental class with directions from experiment
5 hxd = xu.HXRD(Si.Q(1, 1, -2), Si.Q(1, 1, 1))
6 # calculate angles of Bragg reflections and print them to the screen
7 om, chi, phi, tt = hxd.Q2Ang(Si.Q(1, 1, 1))
8 print("Si (111)")
9 print("om,tt: %8.3f %8.3f" % (om, tt))
10 om, chi, phi, tt = hxd.Q2Ang(Si.Q(2, 2, 4))
11 print("Si (224)")
12 print("om,tt: %8.3f %8.3f" % (om, tt))

```

Note that on line 5 the `HXRD` class is initialized without specifying the energy used in the experiment. It will use the default energy stored in the configuration file, which defaults to CuK-alpha1.

One could also call:

```
hxd = xu.HXRD(Si.Q(1, 1, -2), Si.Q(1, 1, 1), en=10000) # energy in eV
```

to specify the energy explicitly. The `HXRD` class by default describes a four-circle goniometer as described in more detail [here](#).

Similar functions exist for other experimental geometries. For grazing incidence diffraction one might use:

```

gid = xu.GID(Si.Q(1, -1, 0), Si.Q(0, 0, 1))
# calculate angles and print them to the screen
(alphai, azimuth, tt, beta) = gid.Q2Ang(Si.Q(2, -2, 0))
print("azimuth,tt: %8.3f %8.3f" % (azimuth, tt))

```



There is an implementation of a GID 2S+2D diffractometer. Be sure to check if the order of the detector circles fits your goniometer, otherwise define one yourself!

There exists also a powder diffraction class, which is able to convert powder scans from angular to reciprocal space and furthermore powder scans of materials can be simulated in a very primitive way, which should only be used to get an idea of the peak positions expected from a certain material.

```
1 import xrayutilities as xu
2 import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
3
4 energy = (2 * 8048 + 8028) / 3. # copper k alpha 1,2
5
6 # creating Indium powder
7 In_powder = xu.Powder(xu.materials.In, en=energy)
8 # calculating the reflection strength for the powder
9 In_powder.PowderIntensity()
10
11 # convoluting the peaks with a gaussian in q-space
12 peak_width = 0.01 # in q-space
13 resolution = 0.0005 # resolution in q-space
14 In_th, In_int = In_powder.Convolute(resolution, peak_width)
15
16 plt.figure()
17 plt.xlabel(r"2Theta (deg)"); plt.ylabel(r"Intensity")
18 # plot the convoluted signal
19 plt.plot(In_th * 2, In_int / In_int.max(), 'k-',
20          label="Indium powder convolution")
21 # plot each peak in a bar plot
22 plt.bar(In_powder.ang * 2, In_powder.data / In_powder.data.max(),
23         width=0.3, bottom=0, linewidth=0, color='r',
24         align='center', orientation='vertical', label="Indium bar plot")
25
26 plt.legend(); plt.set_xlim(15, 100); plt.grid()
```

One can also print the peak positions and other informations of a powder by

```
>>> print In_powder
Powder diffraction object
-----
Material: In
Lattice:
a1 = (3.252300 0.000000 0.000000), 3.252300
a2 = (0.000000 3.252300 0.000000), 3.252300
a3 = (0.000000 0.000000 4.946100), 4.946100
alpha = 90.000000, beta = 90.000000, gamma = 90.000000
Lattice base:
Base point 0: In (49) (0.000000 0.000000 0.000000) occ=1.00 b=0.00
Base point 1: In (49) (0.500000 0.500000 0.500000) occ=1.00 b=0.00
Reflections:
-----
      h k l      |      tth      |      |Q|      |      Int      |      Int (%)
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
    [-1, 0, -1]   |   32.9611   |   2.312   |   217.75   |   100.00
     [0, 0, -2]   |   36.3267   |   2.541   |    41.80   |    19.20
    [-1, -1, 0]   |   39.1721   |   2.732   |    67.72   |    31.10
    [-1, -1, -2]  |   54.4859   |   3.731   |    50.75   |    23.31
    ....
```

## Using the Gridder classes

*xrayutilities* provides Gridder classes for 1D, 2D, and 3D data sets. These Gridders map irregular spaced data onto a regular grid. This is often needed after transforming data measured at equally spaced angular positions to reciprocal space where their spacing is irregular.

In 1D this process actually equals the calculation of a histogram. Below you find the most basic way of using the Gridder in 2D. Other dimensions work very similar.

The most easiest use (what most user might need) is:

```
::
import xrayutilities as xu # import python package
g = xu.Gridder2D(100, 101) # initialize the Gridder object,
which will # perform Gridding to a regular grid with 100x101 points
#===== load some data here =====
g(x, y, data) # call the gridder with the data
griddata = g.data # the data attribute contains the gridded data.
```

... note: previously you could use the Gridder's gdata object, which was always an internal buffer and should not be used anymore!

A more complicated example showing also sequential gridding is shown below. You need sequential gridding when you can not load all data at the same time, which is often problematic with 3D data sets. In such cases you need to specify the data range before the first call to the gridder.

```
::
import xrayutilities as xu # import python package
g = xu.Gridder2D(100, 101) # initialize the Gridder object
g.KeepData(True)
g.dataRange(1, 2, 3, 4) # (xgrd_min, xgrd_max, ygrd_min, ygrd_max)
#===== load some data here =====
g(x, y, data) # call the gridder with the data
griddata = g.data # the data attribute contains the so far gridded data.

#===== load some more data here =====
g(x, y, data) # call the gridder with the new data
griddata = g.data # the data attribute contains the combined gridded data.
```

## Using the *material* class

*xrayutilities* provides a set of python classes to describe crystal lattices and materials.

Examples show how to define a new material by defining its lattice and deriving a new material, furthermore materials can be used to calculate the structure factor of a Bragg reflection for an specific energy or the energy dependency of its structure factor for anomalous scattering. Data for this are taken from a database which is included in the download.

First defining a new material from scratch is shown. This consists of an lattice with base and the type of atoms with elastic constants of the material:

```
1 import xrayutilities as xu
2
3 # defining a ZincBlendeLattice with two types of atoms
4 # and lattice constant a
5 def ZincBlendeLattice(aa, ab, a):
6     #create lattice base
7     lb = xu.materials.LatticeBase()
8     lb.append(aa, [0, 0, 0])
9     lb.append(aa, [0.5, 0.5, 0])
10    lb.append(aa, [0.5, 0, 0.5])
11    lb.append(aa, [0, 0.5, 0.5])
12    lb.append(ab, [0.25, 0.25, 0.25])
13    lb.append(ab, [0.75, 0.75, 0.25])
14    lb.append(ab, [0.75, 0.25, 0.75])
15    lb.append(ab, [0.25, 0.75, 0.75])
16
17    #create lattice vectors
18    a1 = [a, 0, 0]
19    a2 = [0, a, 0]
20    a3 = [0, 0, a]
21
22    l = xu.materials.Lattice(a1, a2, a3, base=lb)
23    return l
```

```

24
25 # defining InP, no elastic properties are given,
26 # helper functions exist to create the (6, 6) elastic tensor
27 # for cubic materials
28 atom_In = xu.materials.elements.In
29 atom_P = xu.materials.elements.P
30 elastictensor = xu.materials.CubicElasticTensor(10.11e+10, 5.61e+10,
31                                                  4.56e+10)
32 InP = xu.materials.Material("InP",
33                             ZincBlendeLattice(atom_In, atom_P, 5.8687),
34                             elastictensor)

```

InP is of course already included in the xu.materials module and can be loaded by:

```
InP = xu.materials.InP
```

like many other materials.

Using the material properties the calculation of the reflection strength of a Bragg reflection can be done as follows:

```

1 import xrayutilities as xu
2 import numpy
3
4 # defining material and experimental setup
5 InAs = xu.materials.InAs
6 energy= 8048 # eV
7
8 # calculate the structure factor for InAs (111) (222) (333)
9 hkllist = [[1, 1, 1], [2, 2, 2], [3, 3, 3]]
10 for hkl in hkllist:
11     qvec = InAs.Q(hkl)
12     F = InAs.StructureFactor(qvec, energy)
13     print(" |F| = %8.3f" % numpy.abs(F))

```

Similar also the energy dependence of the structure factor can be determined:

```

1 import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
2
3 energy= numpy.linspace(500, 20000, 5000) # 500 - 20000 eV
4 F = InAs.StructureFactorForEnergy(InAs.Q(1, 1, 1), energy)
5
6 plt.figure(); plt.clf()
7 plt.plot(energy, F.real, 'k-', label='Re(F)')
8 plt.plot(energy, F.imag, 'r-', label='Imag(F)')
9 plt.xlabel("Energy (eV)"); plt.ylabel("F"); plt.legend()

```

It is also possible to calculate the components of the structure factor of atoms, which may be needed for input into XRD simulations.:

```

1 # f = f0(|Q|) + f1(en) + j * f2(en)
2 import xrayutilities as xu
3 import numpy
4
5 Fe = xu.materials.elements.Fe # iron atom
6 Q = numpy.array([0, 0, 1.9], dtype=numpy.double)
7 en = 10000 # energy in eV
8
9 print("Iron (Fe): E: %9.1f eV" % en)
10 print("f0: %8.4g" % Fe.f0(numpy.linalg.norm(Q)))
11 print("f1: %8.4g" % Fe.f1(en))
12 print("f2: %8.4g" % Fe.f2(en))

```

## Calculation of diffraction angles for a general geometry

Often the restricted predefined geometries are not corresponding to the experimental setup, nevertheless *xrayutilities* is able to calculate the goniometer angles needed to reach a certain reciprocal space position.

For this purpose the goniometer together with the geometric restrictions need to be defined and the q-vector in laboratory reference frame needs to be specified. This works for arbitrary goniometer, however, the user is expected to set up bounds to put restrictions to the number of free angles to obtain reproducible results. In general only three angles are needed to fit an arbitrary q-vector (2 sample + 1 detector angles or 1 sample + 2 detector).

The example below shows the necessary code to perform such an angle calculation for a costum defined material with orthorhombic unit cell.

```
1 import xrayutilities as xu
2 import numpy as np
3
4 def Pnma(a, b, c):
5     #create orthorhombic unit cell
6     l = xu.materials.Lattice([a, 0, 0], [0, b, 0], [0, 0, c])
7     return l
8
9 latticeConstants=[5.600, 7.706, 5.3995]
10 SmFeO3 = xu.materials.Material("SmFeO3", Pnma(*latticeConstants))
11 # 2S+2D goniometer
12 qconv=xu.QConversion(('x+', 'z+'), ('z+', 'x+'), (0, 1, 0))
13 # [1,1,0] surface normal
14 hxd = xu.HXRD(SmFeO3.Q(0, 0, 1), SmFeO3.Q(1, 1, 0), qconv=qconv)
15
16 hkl=(2, 0, 0)
17 q_material = SmFeO3.Q(hkl)
18 q_laboratory = hxd.Transform(q_material) # transform
19
20 print('SmFeO3: \thkl ', hkl, '\tqvec ', np.round(q_material, 5))
21 print('Lattice plane distance: %.4f' % SmFeO3.planeDistance(hkl))
22
23 ##### determine the goniometer angles with the correct geometry restrictions
24 # tell bounds of angles / (min,max) pair or fixed value for all motors
25 # maximum of three free motors! here incidence angle fixed to 5 degree
26 # om, phi, tt, delta
27 bounds = (5, (-180, 180), (-1, 90), (-1, 90))
28 ang,qerror,errcode = xu.Q2AngFit(q_laboratory, hxd, bounds)
29 print('err %d (%.3g) angles %s' % (errcode, qerror, str(np.round(ang, 5))))
30 # check that qerror is small!!
31 print('sanity check with back-transformation (hkl): ',
32       np.round(hxd.Ang2HKL(*ang,mat=SmFeO3),5))
```

## User-specific config file

Several options of *xrayutilities* can be changed by options in a config file. This includes the default x-ray energy as well as parameters to set the number of threads used by the parallel code and the verbosity of the output.

The default options are stored inside the installed Python module and should not be changed. Instead it is suggested to use a user-specific config file '~/.xrayutilities.conf' or a 'xrayutilities.conf' file in the working directory.

An example of such a user config file is shown below:

```
1 # begin of xrayutilities configuration
2 [xrayutilities]
3
4 # verbosity level of information and debugging outputs
5 # 0: no output
6 # 1: very import notes for users
7 # 2: less import notes for users (e.g. intermediate results)
8 # 3: debugging output (e.g. print everything, which could be interesting)
9 # levels can be changed in the config file as well
```

```

10 verbosity = 1
11
12 # default wavelength in Angstrom,
13 wavelength = MoKα1 # Molybdenum K alpha1 radiation (17479.374eV)
14
15 # default energy in eV
16 # if energy is given wavelength settings will be ignored
17 #energy = 10000 #eV
18
19 # number of threads to use in parallel sections of the code
20 nthreads = 1
21 # 0: the maximum number of available threads will be used (as returned by
22 #     omp_get_max_threads())
23 # n: n-threads will be used

```

## Determining detector parameters

In the following three examples of how to determine the detector parameters for linear and area detectors is given. The procedure we use is in more detail described in this [article](#).

### Linear detectors

To determine the detector parameters of a linear detector one needs to perform a scan with the detector angle through the primary beam and acquire a detector spectrum at any point.

Using the following script determines the parameters necessary for the detector initialization, which are:

- pixelwidth of one channel
- the center channel
- and the detector tilt (optional)

```

1 """
2 example script to show how the detector parameters
3 such as pixel width, center channel and detector tilt
4 can be determined for a linear detector.
5 """
6
7 import xrayutilities as xu
8 import os
9
10 # load any data file with with the detector spectra of a reference scan
11 # in the primary beam, here I use spectra measured with a Seifert XRD
12 # diffractometer
13 dfile = os.path.join("data", "primarybeam_alignment20130403_2_dis350.nja")
14 s = xu.io.SeifertScan(dfile)
15
16 ang = s.axispos["T"] # detector angles during the scan
17 spectra = s.data[:, :, 1] # detector spectra acquired
18
19 # determine detector parameters
20 # this function accepts some optional arguments to describe the goniometer
21 # see the API documentation
22 pwidth, cch, tilt = xu.analysis.linear_detector_calib(ang, spectra,
23                                                         usetilt=True)

```

### Area detector (Variant 1)

To determine the detector parameters of a area detector one needs to perform scans with the detector angles through the primary beam and acquire a detector images at any position. For the area detector at least two scans (one with the outer detector and and one with the inner detector angle) are required.

Using the following script determines the parameters necessary for the detector initialization from such scans in the primary beam only. Further down we discuss an other variant which is also able to use additionally detector images recorded at the Bragg reflection of a known reference crystal.

The determined detector parameters are:

- pixelwidth of the channels in both directions (2 parameters)
- center channels: position of the primary beam at the true zero position of the goniometer (considering the outer angle offset) (2 parameters)
- detector tilt azimuth in degree from 0 to 360
- detector tilt angle in degree (>0deg)
- detector rotation around the primary beam in degree
- outer angle offset, which describes a offset of the outer detector angle from its true zero position

The misalignment parameters can be fixed during the fitting.

```

1  """
2  example script to show the detector parameter determination for area detectors
3  from images recorded in the primary beam
4  """
5
6  import xrayutilities as xu
7  import os
8
9  en = 10300.0 # eV
10 datadir = os.path.join("data", "wire_") # data path for CCD files
11 # template for the CCD file names
12 filetmp = os.path.join(datadir, "wire_12_%05d.edf.gz")
13
14 # manually selected images
15 # select images which have the primary beam fully on the CCD
16 imagenrs = [2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19,
17             20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33]
18
19 images = []
20 angl = []
21 ang2 = []
22
23 # read images and angular positions from the data file
24 # this might differ for data taken at different beamlines since
25 # they way how motor positions are stored is not always consistent
26 for imgnr in imagenrs:
27     filename = filetmp % imgnr
28     edf = xu.io.EDFFile(filename)
29     images.append(edf.data)
30     angl.append(float(edf.header['ESRF_ID01_PSIC_NANO_NU']))
31     ang2.append(float(edf.header['ESRF_ID01_PSIC_NANO_DEL']))
32
33
34 # call the fit for the detector parameters
35 # detector arm rotations and primary beam direction need to be given.
36 # in total 8 parameters are fitted, however the 4 misalignment parameters can
37 # be fixed they are the detector tilt azimuth, the detector tilt angle, the
38 # detector rotation around the primary beam and the outer angle offset
39 param, eps = xu.analysis.sample_align.area_detector_calib(
40     angl, ang2, images, ['z+', 'y-'], 'x+', start=(45, 0, -0.7, 0),
41     fix=(False, False, False, False), wl=xu.en2lam(en))

```

A possible output of this script could be

```

1 fitted parameters: epsilon: 8.0712e-08 (2,[Parameter convergence])
2 param: (cch1,cch2,pwidth1,pwidth2,tiltazimuth,tilt,detrot,outerangle_offset)
3 param: 140.07 998.34 4.4545e-05 4.4996e-05 72.0 1.97 -0.792 -1.543
4 please check the resulting data (consider setting plot=True)
5 detector rotation axis / primary beam direction (given by user): ['z+', 'y-'] / x+
6 detector pixel directions / distance: z- y+ / 1
7 detector initialization with: init_area('z-', 'y+', cch1=140.07,
8 cch2=998.34, Nch1=516, Nch2=516, pwidth1=4.4545e-05, pwidth2=4.4996e-05,
9 distance=1., detrot=-0.792, tiltazimuth=72.0, tilt=1.543)
10 AND ALWAYS USE an (additional) OFFSET of -1.9741deg in the OUTER DETECTOR ANGLE!

```

The output gives the fitted detector parameters and compiles the python code line one needs to use to initialize the detector. Important to note is that the outer angle offset which was determined by the fit (-1.9741 degree in the above example) is not included in the initialization of the detector parameters *but* needs to be used in every call to the q-conversion function as offset. This step needs to be performed manually by the user!

### Area detector (Variant 2)

In addition to scans in the primary beam this variant enables also the use of detector images recorded in scans at Bragg reflections of a known reference materials. However this also required that the sample orientation and x-ray wavelength need to be fit. To keep the additional parameters as small as possible we only implemented this for symmetric coplanar diffractions.

The advantage of this method is that it is more sensitive to the outer angle offset also at large detector distances. The additional parameters are:

- sample tilt angle in degree
- sample tilt azimuth in degree
- and the x-ray wavelength in Angstrom

```

1 """
2 example script to show the detector parameter determination for area detectors
3 from images recorded in the primary beam and at known symmetric coplanar Bragg
4 reflections of a reference crystal
5 """
6
7 import xrayutilities as xu
8 import os
9 import numpy
10
11 Si = xu.materials.Si
12
13 datadir = 'data'
14 specfile = "si_align.spec"
15
16 en = 15000 # eV
17 wl = xu.en2lam(en)
18 imgdir = os.path.join(datadir, "si_align_") # data path for CCD files
19 filetmp = "si_align_12_%04d.edf.gz"
20
21 qconv = xu.QConversion(['z+', 'y-'], ['z+', 'y-'], [1, 0, 0])
22 hxrd = xu.HXRD(Si.Q(1, 1, -2), Si.Q(1, 1, 1), wl=wl, qconv=qconv)
23
24 # manually selected images
25
26 s = xu.io.SPECFile(specfile, path=datadir)
27 for num in [61, 62, 63, 20, 21, 26, 27, 28]:
28     s[num].ReadData()
29     try:
30         imagenrs = numpy.append(imagenrs, s[num].data['ccd_n'])
31     except:

```

```

32     imagenrs = s[num].data['ccd_n']
33
34 # avoid images which do not have to full beam on the detector as well as
35 # other which show signal due to cosmic radiation
36 avoid_images = [37, 57, 62, 63, 65, 87, 99, 106, 110, 111, 126, 130, 175,
37                181, 183, 185, 204, 206, 207, 208, 211, 212, 233, 237, 261,
38                275, 290]
39
40 images = []
41 angl = [] # outer detector angle
42 ang2 = [] # inner detector angle
43 sang = [] # sample rocking angle
44 hkls = [] # Miller indices of the reference reflections
45
46
47 def hotpixelkill(ccd):
48     """
49     function to remove hot pixels from CCD frames
50     ADD REMOVE VALUES IF NEEDED!
51     """
52     ccd[304, 97] = 0
53     ccd[303, 96] = 0
54     return ccd
55
56 # read images and angular positions from the data file
57 # this might differ for data taken at different beamlines since
58 # they way how motor positions are stored is not always consistent
59 for imgnr in numpy.sort(list(set(imagenrs) - set(avoid_images))[:,4]):
60     filename = os.path.join(imgdir, filetmp % imgnr)
61     edf = xu.io.EDFFile(filename)
62     ccd = hotpixelkill(edf.data)
63     images.append(ccd)
64     angl.append(float(edf.header['motor_pos'].split()[4]))
65     ang2.append(float(edf.header['motor_pos'].split()[3]))
66     sang.append(float(edf.header['motor_pos'].split()[1]))
67     if imgnr > 1293.:
68         hkls.append((0, 0, 0))
69     elif imgnr < 139:
70         hkls.append((0, 0, numpy.sqrt(27))) # (3,3,3)
71     else:
72         hkls.append((0, 0, numpy.sqrt(75))) # (5,5,5)
73
74 # call the fit for the detector parameters.
75 # Detector arm rotations and primary beam direction need to be given
76 # in total 8 detector parameters + 2 additional parameters for the reference
77 # crystal orientation and the wavelength are fitted, however the 4 misalignment
78 # parameters of the detector and the 3 other parameters can be fixed.
79 # The fixable parameters are detector tilt azimuth, the detector tilt angle,
80 # the detector rotation around the primary beam, the outer angle offset, sample
81 # tilt, sample tilt azimuth and the x-ray wavelength
82 param, eps = xu.analysis.area_detector_calib_hkl(
83     sang, angl, ang2, images, hkls, hxrdr, Si, ['z+', 'y-'], 'x+',
84     start=(45, 1.69, -0.55, -1.0, 1.3, 60., wl),
85     fix=(False, False, False, False, False, False, False),
86     plot=True)
87
88 # Following is an example of the output of the summary of the
89 # area_detector_calib_hkl function
90 # total time needed for fit: 624.51sec
91 # fitted parameters: epsilon: 9.9159e-08 (2,['Parameter convergence'])

```



```

92 # param:
93 # (cch1,cch2,pwidth1,pwidth2,tiltazimuth,tilt,detrot,outerangle_offset,
94 # sampletilt,stazimuth,wavelength)
95 # param: 367.12 349.27 6.8187e-05 6.8405e-05 131.4 2.87 -0.390 -0.061 1.201
96 # 318.44 0.8254
97 # please check the resulting data (consider setting plot=True)
98 # detector rotation axis / primary beam direction (given by user): ['z+', 'y-']
99 # / x+
100 # detector pixel directions / distance: z- y+ / 1
101 # detector initialization with:
102 # init_area('z-', 'y+', cch1=367.12, cch2=349.27, Nch1=516, Nch2=516,
103 # pwidth1=6.8187e-05, pwidth2=6.8405e-05, distance=1., detrot=-0.390,
104 # tiltazimuth=131.4, tilt=2.867)
105 # AND ALWAYS USE an (additional) OFFSET of -0.0611deg in the OUTER
106 # DETECTOR ANGLE!

```

## xrayutilities package

### Subpackages

#### *xrayutilities.analysis package*

### Submodules

#### *xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts module*

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.fwhm_exp` (*pos, data*)

function to determine the full width at half maximum value of experimental data. Please check the obtained value visually (noise influences the result)

Parameter

**pos:** position of the data points

**data:** data values

Returns

fw hm value (single float)

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_ang` (*qx, qz, intensity, omcenter, ttcenter, omrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

extracts an omega scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer

**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer

**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)

**omcenter:** omega-position at which the omega scan should be extracted

**ttcenter:** 2theta-position at which the omega scan should be extracted

**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract

**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**grange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction

**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)

**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

**relative:** determines if absolute or relative omega positions are returned :(default: True)

**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**om,omint:** omega scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,omint,(qxb, qzb):** omega scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omcut, intcut = get_omega_scan(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,5.0,2.0,200)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_bounds_ang` (*omcenter, ttcenter, omrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

return reciprocal space boundaries of omega scan

Parameters

**omcenter:** omega-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** 2theta-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

Returns

**qx,qz:** reciprocal space coordinates of the omega scan boundaries

Example

```
>>> qxb,qzb = get_omega_scan_bounds_ang(1.0,4.0,2.4,240,qrange=0.1)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_q` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter, omrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

extracts an omega scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative omega positions are returned :(default: True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned; :(default: False)

Returns

**om,omint:** omega scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,omint,(qxb, qzb):** omega scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omcut, intcut = get_omega_scan(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,5.0,2.0,200)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_qx_scan` (*qx, qz, intensity, qzpos, \*\*kwargs*)  
 extract qx line scan at position qzpos from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given range along qz  
 Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds of the extracted scan should be returned (default:False)

Returns

**qx,qxint:** qx scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**qx,qxint,(qxb,qyb):** qx scan coordinates and intensities + scan bounds for plotting

Example

```
>>> qxcut,qxcut_int = get_qx_scan(qx,qz,inten,5.0,qrange=0.03)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_qz_scan` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxpos, \*\*kwargs*)  
 extract qz line scan at position qxpos from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given range along qx  
 Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan(qx,qz,inten,1.5,qrange=0.03)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_qz_scan_int` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxpos, \*\*kwargs*)  
 extracts a qz scan from a gridded reciprocal space map with integration along omega (sample rocking angle) or 2theta direction  
 Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

- angrange:** integration range in angular direction
- qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis
- bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds of the extracted scan should be returned (default:False)
- intdir:** integration direction 'omega': sample rocking angle (default) '2theta': scattering angle

Returns

- qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)
- qz,qzint,(qzb,qzb):** qz scan coordinates and intensities + scan bounds for plotting

Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan_int(qx,qz,inten,5.0,omrange=0.3)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_radial\_scan\_ang** (*qx, qz, intensity, omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

extracts a radial scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

- qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer
- qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer
- intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)
- omcenter:** om-position at which the radial scan should be extracted
- ttcenter:** tt-position at which the radial scan should be extracted
- ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract
- npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

- omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction
- Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)
- lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates
- relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)
- bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

- om,tt,radint:** omega,two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)
- om,tt,radint,(qx b,qzb):** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omc, ttc, cut_int = get_radial_scan_ang(qx, qz, intensity, 32.0, 64.0,
                                           30.0, 800, omrange = 0.2)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_radial\_scan\_bounds\_ang** (*omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

return reciprocal space boundaries of radial scan

Parameters

- omcenter:** om-position at which the radial scan should be extracted
- ttcenter:** tt-position at which the radial scan should be extracted
- ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract
- npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

Returns

**qxrads, qzrads:** reciprocal space boundaries of radial scan

Example

```
>>>
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_radial_scan_q` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

extracts a radial scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size, qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**om, tt, radint:** omega, two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om, tt, radint, (qx, qz, b, qzb):** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omc, ttc, cut_int = get_radial_scan_q(qx, qz, intensity, 0.0, 5.0,
                                         1.0, 100, omrange = 0.01)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_ttheta_scan_ang` (*qx, qz, intensity, omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

extracts a twotheta scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size, qz.size)  
**omcenter:** om-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)

**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**tt,ttint:** two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**tt,ttint,(qxb,qzb):** 2theta scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extraced scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> ttc,cut_int = get_ttheta_scan_ang(qx,qz,intensity,32.0,64.0,4.0,400)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_ttheta_scan_bounds_ang` (*omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

return reciprocal space boundaries of 2theta scan

Parameters

**omcenter:** om-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the 2theta scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the 2theta scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

Returns

**qxtt,qztt:** reciprocal space boundaries of 2theta scan (bounds=False)  
**tt,ttint,(qxb,qzb):** 2theta scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extraced scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>>
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_ttheta_scan_q` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

extracts a twotheta scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**tt,ttint:** two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,tt,radint,(qx** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan  
**b,qzb):** (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> ttc,cut_int = get_ttheta_scan_q(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,4.0,4.4,440)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**getindex** (*x,y,xgrid,ygrid*)

gives the indices of the point x,y in the grid given by xgrid ygrid xgrid,ygrid must be arrays containing equidistant points

Parameters

**x,y:** coordinates of the point of interest (float)  
**xgrid,ygrid:** grid coordinates in x and y direction (array)

Returns

**ix,iy:** index of the closest gridpoint (lower left) of the point (x,y)

### ***xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d module***

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_qx\_scan3d** (*gridder,qypos,qzpos,\*\*kwargs*)

extract qx line scan at position y,z from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data  
**qypos,qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qx,qxint:** qx scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qxcut,qxcut_int = get_qx_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_qy\_scan3d** (*gridder,qxpos,qzpos,\*\*kwargs*)

extract qy line scan at position x,z from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data  
**qxpos,qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qy,qyint:** qy scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qycut,qycut_int = get_qy_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_qz\_scan3d** (*gridder,qxpos,qypos,\*\*kwargs*)

extract qz line scan at position x,y from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data  
**qxpos,qypos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**getindex3d** (x,y,z,xgrid,ygrid,zgrid)

gives the indices of the point x,y,z in the grid given by xgrid ygrid zgrid xgrid,ygrid,zgrid must be arrays containing equidistant points

Parameters

x, y, z: coordinates of the point of interest (float) xgrid, ygrid, zgrid: grid coordinates in x, y, z direction (array)

Returns

**ix, iy, iz:** index of the closest gridpoint (lower left) of the point

(x, y, z)

### ***xrayutilities.analysis.misc module***

miscellaneous functions helpful in the analysis and experiment

xrayutilities.analysis.misc.**getangles** (peak,sur,inp)

calculates the chi and phi angles for a given peak

Parameter

**peak:** array which gives hkl for the peak of interest  
**sur:** hkl of the surface  
**inp:** inplane reference peak or direction

Returns

**[chi,phi]** for the given peak on surface sur with inplane direction inp

as reference

Example

**To get the angles for the -224 peak on a 111 surface type**

```
[chi,phi] = getangles([-2,2,4],[1,1,1],[2,2,4])
```

### ***xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align module***

functions to help with experimental alignment during experiments, especially for experiments with linear detectors

xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align.**area\_detector\_calib** (angle1,angle2,ccdimages,detaxis,r\_i,plot=True,cut\_off=0.7,start=(0,0,0,0),fix=(False,False,False,False),fig=None,wl=None,plotlog=False,debug=False)

function to calibrate the detector parameters of an area detector it determines the detector tilt possible rotations and offsets in the detector arm angles

parameters

**angle1:** outer detector arm angle  
**angle2:** inner detector arm angle



**ccdimages:** images of the ccd taken at the angles given above  
**detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis :default: ['z+', 'y-']  
**r\_i:** primary beam direction [xyz][+-] default 'x+'

**Keyword arguments:**

**plot:** flag to determine if results and intermediate results should be plotted; default: True  
**cut\_off:** cut off intensity to decide if image is used for the determination or not; default: 0.7 = 70%  
**start:** sequence of start values of the fit for parameters, which can not be estimated automatically. these are: tiltazimuth, tilt, detector\_rotation, outerangle\_offset. By default (0,0,0,0) is used.  
**fix:** fix parameters of start (default: (False, False, False, False))  
**fig:** matplotlib figure used for plotting the error :default: None (creates own figure)  
**wl:** wavelength of the experiment in Angstrom (default: config.WAVELENGTH) value does not really matter here but does affect the scaling of the error  
**plotlog:** flag to specify if the created error plot should be on log-scale  
**debug:** flag to specify that you want to see verbose output and saving of images to show if the CEN determination works

```
xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.area_detector_calib_hkl (sampleang, angle1, angle2,
ccdimages, hkls, experiment, material, detaxis, r_i, plot=True, cut_off=0.1, start=(0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
0, 'config'), fix=(False, False, False, False, False, False, False), fig=None, plotlog=False,
debug=False)
```

function to calibrate the detector parameters of an area detector it determines the detector tilt possible rotations and offsets in the detector arm angles

in this variant not only scans through the primary beam but also scans at a set of symmetric reflections can be used for the detector parameter determination. for this not only the detector parameters but in addition the sample orientation and wavelength need to be fit. Both images from the primary beam  $hkl = (0,0,0)$  and from a symmetric reflection  $hkl = (h,k,l)$  need to be given for a successful run.

parameters

**sampleang:** sample rocking angle (needed to align the reflections (same rotation direction as inner detector rotation)) other sample angle are not allowed to be changed during the scans  
**angle1:** outer detector arm angle  
**angle2:** inner detector arm angle  
**ccdimages:** images of the ccd taken at the angles given above  
**hkls:** array/list of hkl values for every image  
**experiment:** Experiment class object needed to get the UB matrix for the hkl peak treatment  
**material:** material used as reference crystal  
**detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis :default: ['z+', 'y-']  
**r\_i:** primary beam direction [xyz][+-] default 'x+'

**Keyword arguments:**

- plot:** flag to determine if results and intermediate results should be plotted.  
default: True
- cut\_off:** cut off intensity to decide if image is used for the determination or not.  
default: 0.7 = 70%
- start:** sequence of start values of the fit for parameters, which can not be estimated automatically. these are: tiltazimuth, tilt, detector\_rotation, outerangle\_offset, sampletilt, sampletiltazimuth, wavelength. By default (0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 'config') is used.
- fix:** fix parameters of start (default: (False, False, False, False, False, False, False))
- fig:** matplotlib figure used for plotting the error. :default: None (creates own figure)
- plotlog:** flag to specify if the created error plot should be on log-scale
- debug:** flag to tell if you want to see debug output of the script (switch this to true only if you can handle it :))

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.fit_bragg_peak (om, tt, psd, omalign, ttalign, expfxrd, frange=(0.03, 0.03), peaktype='Gauss', plot=True)`

helper function to determine the Bragg peak position in a reciprocal space map used to obtain the position needed for correction of the data. the determination is done by fitting a two dimensional Gaussian (`xrayutilities.math.Gauss2d`) or Lorentzian (`xrayutilities.math.Lorentz2d`)

PLEASE ALWAYS CHECK THE RESULT CAREFULLY!

Parameter

- om,tt:** angular coordinates of the measurement (`numpy.ndarray`) either with size of `psd` or of `psd.shape[0]`
- psd:** intensity values needed for fitting
- omalign:** aligned omega value, used as first guess in the fit
- ttalign:** aligned two theta values used as first guess in the fit these values are also used to set the range for the fit: the peak should be within  $\pm \text{frange} \times 10^{-1}$  of those values
- expfxrd:** experiment class used for the conversion between angular and reciprocal space.
- frange:** data range used for the fit in both directions (see above for details default:(0.03,0.03) unit:  $10^{-1}$ )
- peaktype:** can be 'Gauss' or 'Lorentz' to fit either of the two peak shapes
- plot:** if True (default) function will plot the result of the fit in comparison with the measurement.

Returns

- Omfit,ttfit,parameters,covariance:** fitted angular values, and the fit parameters (of the Gaussian/Lorentzian) as well as their errors

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.linear_detector_calib (angle, mca_spectra, **keyargs)`  
function to calibrate the detector distance/channel per degrees for a straight linear detector mounted on a detector arm

Parameters

- angle:** array of angles in degree of measured detector spectra
- mca\_spectra:** corresponding detector spectra :(shape: (len(angle), Nchannels))

**keyword arguments:**

- r\_i:** primary beam direction as vector [xyz][+/-]; default: 'y+'
- detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis [xyz][+/-]; default: 'x+'

**other options are passed to psd\_chdeg function, options include:**

- plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit should be done

**usetilt:** whether to use model considering a detector tilt, i.e. deviation angle of the pixel direction from orthogonal to the primary beam) (default: True)

### Note

Note: see help of psd\_chdeg for more options

Returns

pixelwidth (at one meter distance), center\_channel[, detector\_tilt]

### Note

Note:  $L/\text{pixelwidth} \cdot \pi/180 \approx \text{channel/degree}$ , with the sample detector distance L

pixelwidth is negative in case the hit channel number decreases upon an increase of the detector angle. The function also prints out how a linear detector can be initialized using the results obtained from this calibration. Carefully check the results

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.miscut_calc` (*phi*, *aomega*, *zeros=None*, *omega0=None*, *plot=True*)

function to calculate the miscut direction and miscut angle of a sample by fitting a sinusoidal function to the variation of the aligned omega values of more than two reflections. The function can also be used to fit reflectivity alignment values in various azimuths.

Parameters

- phi:** azimuths in which the reflection was aligned (deg)
- aomega:** aligned omega values (deg)
- zeros:** (optional) angles at which surface is parallel to the beam (deg). For the analysis the angles (aomega-zeros) are used.
- omega0:** if specified the nominal value of the reflection is not included as fit parameter, but is fixed to the specified value. This value is MANDATORY if ONLY TWO AZIMUTHs are given.
- plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit is wanted. :default: True

Returns

[omega0, phi0, miscut]

**list with fitted values for**

- omega0:** the omega value of the reflection should be close to the nominal one
- phi0:** the azimuth in which the primary beam looks upstairs
- miscut:** amplitude of the sinusoidal variation == miscut angle

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.psd_chdeg` (*angles*, *channels*, *stdev=None*, *usetilt=True*, *plot=True*, *datap='kx'*, *modelline='r--'*, *modeltilt='b-'*, *fignum=None*, *mlabel='fit'*, *mtiltlabel='fit w/tilt'*, *dlabel='data'*, *figtitle=True*)

function to determine the channels per degree using a linear fit of the function  $nchannel = center\_ch + chdeg \cdot \tan(\text{angles})$  or the equivalent including a detector tilt

Parameters

- angles:** detector angles for which the position of the beam was measured
- channels:** detector channels where the beam was found

**keyword arguments:**

- stdev:** standard deviation of the beam position
- plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit should be done
- usetilt:** whether to use model considering a detector tilt, i.e. deviation angle of the pixel direction from orthogonal to the primary beam : (default: True)

**datap:** plot format of data points  
**modelline:** plot format of modelline  
**modeltilt:** plot format of modeltilt  
**fignum:** figure number to use for the plot  
**mlabel:** label of the model w/o tilt to be used in the plot  
**mtiltlabel:** label of the model with tilt to be used in the plot  
**dlabel:** label of the data line to be used in the plot  
**figtitle:** boolean to tell if the figure title should show the fit parameters

Returns

(pixelwidth, centerch, tilt)

**Pixelwidth:** the width of one detector channel @ 1m distance, which is negative in case the hit channel number decreases upon an increase of the detector angle.  
**Centerch:** center channel of the detector  
**Tilt:** tilt of the detector from perpendicular to the beam (will be zero in case of usetilt=False)

### Note

Note:  $L/\text{pixelwidth} \cdot \pi/180 = \text{channel/degree}$  for large detector distance with the sample detector distance  $L$

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.psd_refl_align` (*primarybeam, angles, channels, plot=True*)

function which calculates the angle at which the sample is parallel to the beam from various angles and detector channels from the reflected beam. The function can be used during the half beam alignment with a linear detector. Parameters

**primarybeam:** primary beam channel number  
**angles:** list or numpy.array with angles  
**channels:** list or numpy.array with corresponding detector channels  
**plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit is wanted :default: True

Returns

**omega:** angle at which the sample is parallel to the beam

Example

```
>>> psd_refl_align(500, [0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3], [550, 600, 640, 700])
```

## Module contents

`xrayutilities.analysis` is a package for assisting with the analysis of x-ray diffraction data, mainly reciprocal space maps

Routines for obtaining line cuts from gridded reciprocal space maps are offered, with the ability to integrate the intensity perpendicular to the line cut direction.

## *xrayutilities.io* package

### Submodules

#### *xrayutilities.io.cbf* module

`class xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFDirectory` (*datapath, ext='cbf', \*\*keyargs*)

Bases: **object**

Parses a directory for CBF files, which can be stored to a HDF5 file for further usage

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the CBF files in the specified directory in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 arrays in a subgroup. By default the data is stored in a group given by the foldername - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (defaults to pathname if group is empty string)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

```
class xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFFile (fname, nxkey='X-Binary-Size-Fastest-Dimension',
nykey='X-Binary-Size-Second-Dimension', dtkey='DataType', path=None)
```

Bases: **object**

**ReadData ()**

Read the CCD data into the .data object this function is called by the initialization

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the EDF file in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 array. By default the data is stored in the root group of the HDF5 file - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (default to the root of the file)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

**xrayutilities.io.desy\_tty08 module**

class for reading data+header information from tty08 data files

TTY08 is system used at beamline P08 at Hasylab Hamburg and creates simple ASCII files to save the data. Information is easily read from the multicolumn data file. the functions below enable also to parse the information of the header

```
xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08.gettty08_scan (scanname, scannumbers, *args)
```

function to obtain the angular coordinates as well as intensity values saved in TTY08 datafiles. Especially useful for reciprocal space map measurements, and to combine data from several scans

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

Parameters

**scanname:** name of the scans, for multiple scans this needs to be a template string

**scannumbers:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

\*args: names of the motors (optional) (strings) to read reciprocal space maps measured in coplanar diffraction  
give: :omname: e.g. name of the omega motor (or its equivalent) :tname: e.g. name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

Returns

MAP

or

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

## Example

```
>>> [om,tt],MAP = xu.io.gettty08_scan('text%05d.dat',36,'omega','gamma')
```

```
class xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08.tty08File (filename, path=None, mcadir=None)
```

Bases: **object**

Represents a tty08 data file. The file is read during the Constructor call. This class should work for data stored at beamline P08 using the tty08 acquisition system.

Required constructor arguments:

**filename:** a string with the name of the tty08-file

Optional keyword arguments:

**mcadir:** directory name of MCA files

**Read ()**

Read the data from the file

**ReadMCA ()**

### xrayutilities.io.edf module

```
class xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFDirectory (datapath, ext='edf', **keyargs)
```

Bases: **object**

Parses a directory for EDF files, which can be stored to a HDF5 file for further usage

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the EDF files in the specified directory in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 arrays in a subgroup. By default the data is stored in a group given by the foldername - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (defaults to pathname if group is empty string)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

```
class xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFFile (fname, nxkey='Dim_1', nykey='Dim_2', dtkey='DataType',
path='', header=True)
```

Bases: **object**

**ReadData ()**

Read the CCD data into the .data object this function is called by the initialization

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='/', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the EDF file in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 array. By default the data is stored in the root group of the HDF5 file - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (default to the root of the file)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

**xrayutilities.io.fastscan module**

modules to help with the analysis of FastScan data acquired at the ESRF. FastScan data are X-ray data (various detectors possible) acquired during scanning the sample in real space with a Piezo Scanner. The same functions might be used to analyze traditional SPEC mesh scans.

The module provides three core classes:

\* FastScan \* FastScanCCD \* FastScanSeries

where the first two are able to parse single mesh/FastScans when one is interested in data of a single channel detector or are detector and the last one is able to parse full series of such mesh scans with either type of detector

see examples/xrayutilities\_kmap\_ESRF.py for an example script

```
class xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan (filename, scannr, xmotor='adcX', ymotor='adcY',
path='')
```

Bases: **object**

class to help parsing and treating fast scan data. FastScan is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the ESRF synchrotron light-source.

**grid2D (nx, ny, \*\*kwargs)**

function to grid the counter data and return the gridded X,Y and Intensity values.

Parameters

**nx,ny:** number of bins in x,y direction

**optional keyword arguments:**

**counter:** name of the counter to use for gridding (default: 'mpx4int' (ID01))

**gridrange:** range for the gridder: format: ((xmin,xmax),(ymin,ymax))

Returns

Gridder2D object with X,Y,data on regular x,y-grid

**motorposition (motorname)**

read the position of motor with name given by motorname from the data file. In case the motor is included in the data columns the returned object is an array with all the values from the file (although retrace clean is respected if already performed). In the case the motor is not moved during the scan only one value is returned.

Parameters

**motorname:** name of the motor for which the position is wanted

Returns

**val:** motor position(s) of motor with name motorname during the scan

**parse ()**

parse the specfile for the scan number specified in the constructor and store the needed informations in the object properties

**retrace\_clean ()**

function to clean the data of the scan from retrace artifacts created by the zig-zag scanning motion of the piezo actuators the function cleans the xvalues, yvalues and data attribute of the FastScan object.

```
class xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanCCD (filename, scannr, xmotor='adcX',
ymotor='adcY', path='')
```

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan**

class to help parsing and treating fast scan data including CCD frames. FastScan is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the ESRF synchrotron light-source. During such fast scan at every grid point CCD frames are recorded and need to be analyzed

**gridCCD** (*nx, ny, ccdtemplate, ccdnr, roi=None, path='', nav=[1, 1], gridrange=None, filterfunc=None*)

function to grid the internal data and ccd files and return the gridded X,Y and DATA values. DATA represents a 4D with first two dimensions representing X,Y and the remaining two dimensions representing detector channels

Parameters

**nx,ny:** number of bins in x,y direction  
**ccdtemplate:** template string for the ccdfilenames  
**ccdnr:** array with ccd file numbers of length length(FastScanCCD.data) OR a string with the data column name for the file ccd-numbers

**Optional:**

**roi:** region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)  
**path:** common path of the CCDframe  
**nav:** number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)  
**gridrange:** range for the gridder: format: ((xmin,xmax),(ymin,ymax))  
**filterfunc:** function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the ccddata which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction

Returns

**X,Y,DATA:** regular x,y-grid as well as 4-dimensional data object

*class* xrayutilities.io.fastscan.**FastScanSeries** (*filenames, scannrs, nx, ny, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Bases: **object**

class to help parsing and treating a series of fast scan data including CCD frames. FastScan is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the ESRF synchrotron light-source. During such fast scan at every grid point CCD frames are recorded and need to be analyzed.

For the series of FastScans we assume that they are measured at different goniometer angles and therefore transform the data to reciprocal space.

**align** (*deltax, deltay*)

Since a sample drift or shift due to rotation often occurs between different FastScans it should be correct before combining them. Since determining such a shift is not straight-forward in general the user needs to supply the routine with the shifts in order correct the x,y-values for the different FastScans. Such a routine could for example use the integrated CCD intensities and determine the shift using a cross-convolution.

Parameters

**deltax:** list of shifts in x-direction for every FastScan in the data structure  
**deltay:** same for the y-direction

**getCCDFrames** (*posx, posy, typ='real'*)

function to determine the list of ccd-frame numbers for a specific real space position. The real space position must be within the data limits of the FastScanSeries otherwise an ValueError is thrown

Parameters

**posx:** real space x-position or index in x direction  
**posy:** real space y-position or index in y direction

**Optional:**

**typ:** type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'. (default: 'real')



Returns

**[[motorpos1, ccdnrs1], [motorpos2, ccdnrs2], ...]** where **motorposN** is

from the N-th FastScan in the series and **ccdnrsN** is the list of according CCD-frames

**gridRSM (posx, posy, qnx, qny, qnz, qconv, ccdtemp, path='', roi=None, nav=[1, 1], typ='real', filterfunc=None, \*\*kwargs)**

function to calculate the reciprocal space map at a certain x,y-position from a series of FastScan measurements it is necessary to specify the number of grid-points for the reciprocal space map and the QConversion-object to be used for the reciprocal space conversion. The QConversion-object is expected to have the 'area' conversion routines configured properly.

Parameters

**posx:** real space x-position or index in x direction

**posy:** real space y-position or index in y direction

**qnx:** number of points in the Qx direction of the gridded reciprocal space map

**qny:** same for y direction

**qnz:** same for z direction

**qconv:** QConversion-object to be used for the conversion of the CCD-data to reciprocal space

**ccdtemp:** template string for the ccdfilenames

**Optional:**

**path:** common path of the CCDframes

**roi:** region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)

**nav:** number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)

**typ:** type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'. (default: 'real')

**filterfunc:** function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the ccddata which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction

**UB:** sample orientation matrix

Returns

Gridder3D object with gridded reciprocal space map

**rawRSM (posx, posy, qconv, ccdtemp, path, roi=None, nav=[1, 1], typ='real', filterfunc=None, \*\*kwargs)**

function to return the reciprocal space map data at a certain x,y-position from a series of FastScan measurements. It necessary to give the QConversion-object to be used for the reciprocal space conversion. The QConversion-object is expected to have the 'area' conversion routines configured properly.

Parameters

**posx:** real space x-position or index in x direction

**posy:** real space y-position or index in y direction

**qconv:** QConversion-object to be used for the conversion of the CCD-data to reciprocal space

**ccdtemp:** template string for the ccdfilenames

**Optional:**

<b>path:</b>	common path of the CCDframes
<b>roi:</b>	region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)
<b>nav:</b>	number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)
<b>typ:</b>	type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'. (default: 'real')
<b>filterfunc:</b>	function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the ccddata which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction
<b>UB:</b>	sample orientation matrix

## Returns

**Qx,qy,qz,ccdd** raw data of the reciprocal space map and valuelist containing the ccdframe numbers and  
**ata,valuelist:** corresponding motor positions

**read\_motors ()**

read motor values from the series of fast scans

**retrace\_clean ()**

perform retrace clean for every FastScan in the series

***xrayutilities.io.helper module***

convenience functions to open files for various data file reader

these functions should be used in new parsers since they transparently allow to open gzipped and bzipped files

`xrayutilities.io.helper.xu_open (filename, mode='rb')`

function to open a file no matter if zipped or not. Files with extension '.gz' or '.bz2' are assumed to be compressed and transparently opened to read like usual files.

Parameters

**filename:** filename of the file to open (full including path)

**mode:** mode in which the file should be opened

## Returns

file handle of the opened file

If the file does not exist an IOError is raised by the open routine, which is not caught within the function

***xrayutilities.io.imagereader module***

`class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader (nop1, nop2, hdrilen=0, flatfield=None, darkfield=None, dtype=<type 'numpy.int16'>, byte_swap=False)`

Bases: **object**

parse CCD frames in the form of tiffs or binary data (\*.bin) to numpy arrays. ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data

The routine was tested so far with

1. RoperScientific files with 4096x4096 pixels created at Hasylab Hamburg, which save an 16bit integer per point.
2. Perkin Elmer images created at Hasylab Hamburg with 2048x2048 pixels.

**readImage (filename)**

read image file and correct for dark- and flatfield in case the necessary data are available.

returned data = ((image data)-(darkfield))/flatfield\*average(flatfield)

## Parameter

**filename:** filename of the image to be read. so far only single filenames are supported. The data might be compressed. supported extensions: .tiff, .bin and .bin.xz

```
class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.PerkinElmer (**keyargs)
```

Bases: `xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader`

parse PerkinElmer CCD frames (\*.bin) to numpy arrays Ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data  
The routine was tested only for files with 2048x2048 pixel images created at HasyLab Hamburg which save an 32bit float per point.

```
class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.RoperCCD (**keyargs)
```

Bases: `xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader`

parse RoperScientific CCD frames (\*.bin) to numpy arrays Ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data

The routine was tested only for files with 4096x4096 pixel images created at HasyLab Hamburg which save an 16bit integer per point.

### *xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml module*

Panalytical XML ([www.XRDML.com](http://www.XRDML.com)) data file parser

based on the native python xml.dom.minidom module. want to keep the number of dependancies as small as possible

```
class xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.XRDMLFile (fname)
```

Bases: `object`

class to handle XRDML data files. The class is supplied with a file name and uses the XRDMLScan class to parse the xrdMeasurement in the file

```
class xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.XRDMLMeasurement (measurement)
```

Bases: `object`

class to handle scans in a XRDML datafile

```
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.getOmPixel (omraw, ttraw)
```

function to reshape the Omega values into a form needed for further treatment with xrayutilities

```
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.getxrdml_map (filetemplate, scannrs=None, path='.', roi=None)
```

parses multiple XRDML file and concatenates the results for parsing the xrayutilities.io.XRDMLFile class is used. The function can be used for parsing maps measured with the PIXCel 1D detector (and in limited way also for data acquired with a point detector -> see getxrdml\_scan instead).

Parameter

**filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames

**scannrs:** int or list of scan numbers

**path:** common path to the filenames

**roi:** region of interest for the PIXCel detector, for other measurements this is not usefull!

Returns

**om,tt,psd:** as flattened numpy arrays

Example

```
>>> om,tt,psd = xrayutilities.io.getxrdml_map("samplename_%d.xrdml",
                                             [1,2], path="./data")
```

```
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.getxrdml_scan (filetemplate, *motors, **kwargs)
```

parses multiple XRDML file and concatenates the results for parsing the xrayutilities.io.XRDMLFile class is used. The function can be used for parsing arbitrary scans and will return the the motor values of the scan motor and additionally the positions of the motors given by in the "\*\*motors" argument

## Parameter

**filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames given by the scanrs keyword argument

**\*motors:** motor names to return: e.g.: 'Omega','2Theta',...

one can also use abbreviations 'Omega' = 'om' = 'o' '2Theta' = 'tt' = 't' 'Chi' = 'c' 'Phi' = 'p'

**\*\*kwargs:**

**scanrs:** int or list of scan numbers

**path:** common path to the filenames

## Returns

scanmot,mot1,mot2,...,detectorint: as flattened numpy arrays

## Example

```
>>> scanmot,om,tt,inte = xrayutilities.io.getxrdml_scan(
    "samplename_1.xrdml", 'om', 'tt', path="./data")
```

***xrayutilities.io.pdcif module***

`class xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdCIF (filename, datacolumn=None)`

Bases: **object**

the class implements a primitive parser for pdCIF-like files. It reads every entry and collects the information in the header attribute. The first loop containing one of the intensity fields is assumed to be the data the user is interested in and is transferred to the data array which is stored as numpy record array the columns can be accessed by name

**intensity fields:**

`_pd_meas_counts_total`, `_pd_meas_intensity_total`, `_pd_proc_intensity_total`, `_pd_proc_intensity_net`,  
`_pd_calc_intensity_total`, `_pd_calc_intensity_net`

alternatively the data column name can be given as argument to the constructor

**Parse ()**

parser of the pdCIF file. the method reads the data from the file and fills the data and header attributes with content

`class xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdESG (filename, datacolumn=None)`

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdCIF**

class for parsing multiple pdCIF loops in one file. This includes especially \*.esg files which are supposed to consist of multiple loops of pdCIF data with equal length.

Upon parsing the class tries to combine the data of these different scans into a single data matrix -> same shape of subscan data is assumed

**Parse ()**

parser of the pdCIF file. the method reads the data from the file and fills the data and header attributes with content

***xrayutilities.io.radicon module***

python module for converting radicon data to HDF5

`xrayutilities.io.radicon.hst2hdf5 (h5, hstfile, nofchannels, h5path='/', hstpath='.')`

Converts a HST file to an HDF5 file.

**Required input arguments:**

**h5:** HDF5 object where to store the data

**hstfile:** name of the HST file

**nofchannels:** number of channels

**optional input arguments:**

**h5path:** Path in the HDF5 file where to store the data

**hstpath:** path where the HST file is located (default is the current working directory)

`xrayutilities.io.radicon.rad2hdf5 (h5, rdcfile, h5path='/', rdcpath='.')`

Converts a RDC file to an HDF5 file.

**Required input arguments:**

**h5:** HDF5 object where to store the data

**rdcfile:** name of the RDC file

**optional input arguments:**

**h5path:** Path in the HDF5 file where to store the data (default to root)

**rdcpath:** path where the RDC file is located (default is the current working directory)

`xrayutilities.io.radicon.selecthst (et_limit, mca_info, mca_array)`

Select histograms from the complete set of recorded MCA data and stores it into a new numpy array. The selection is done due to a exposure time limit. Spectra below this limit are ignored.

**required input arguments:**

**et\_limit:** exposure time limit

**mca\_info:** pytables table with the exposure data

**mca\_array:** array with all the MCA spectra

**return value:**

a numpy array with the selected mca spectra of shape (hstnr,channels).

### ***xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment module***

parser for the alignment log file of the rotating anode

`class xrayutilities.io.rotanode_alignment.RA_Alignment (filename)`

Bases: **object**

class to parse the data file created by the alignment routine (tpalign) at the rotating anode spec installation  
this routine does an iterative alignment procedure and saves the center of mass values were it moves after each scan. It iterates between two different peaks and iteratively aligns at each peak between two different motors (om/chi at symmetric peaks, om/phi at asymmetric peaks)

**Parse ()**

parser to read the alignment log and obtain the aligned values at every iteration.

**get (key)**

**keys ()**

returns a list of keys for which aligned values were parsed

**plot (pname)**

function to plot the alignment history for a given peak

Parameters

**pname:** peakname for which the alignment should be plotted

### ***xrayutilities.io.seifert module***

a set of routines to convert Seifert ASCII files to HDF5 in fact there exist two possibilities how the data is stored (depending on the use detector):

1. as a simple line scan (using the point detector)
2. as a map using the PSD

In the first case the data is stored

```
class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertHeader
    Bases: object
```

```
    save_h5_attribs (obj)
```

```
class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertMultiScan (filename, m_scan, m2, path=None)
    Bases: object
```

```
    dump2hdf5 (h5, iname='INT', group='/')
```

Saves the content of a multi-scan file to a HDF5 file. By default the data is stored in the root group of the file. To save data somewhere else the keyword argument "group" must be used.

**required arguments:**

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**iname:** name for the intensity matrix

**group:** path to the HDF5 group where to store the data

```
    dump2mlab (fname, *args)
    Store the data in a matlab file.
```

```
    parse ()
```

```
class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertScan (filename, path=None)
    Bases: object
```

```
    dump2h5 (h5, *args, **keyargs)
```

Save the data stored in the Seifert ASCII file to a HDF5 file.

**required input arguments:**

**h5:** HDF5 file object

optional arguments:

names to use to store the motors. The first must be the name for the intensity array. The number of names must be equal to the second element of the shape of the data object.

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** HDF5 group object where to store the data.

```
    dump2mlab (fname, *args)
    Save the data from a Seifert scan to a matlab file.
```

**required input arguments:**

**fname:** name of the matlab file

optional position arguments:

names to use to store the motors. The first must be the name for the intensity array. The number of names must be equal to the second element of the shape of the data object.

```
    parse ()
```

```
xrayutilities.io.seifert.getSeifert_map (filetemplate, scannrs=None, path='.',
scantype='map', Nchannels=1280)
```

parses multiple Seifert \*.nja files and concatenates the results. for parsing the xrayutilities.io.SeifertMultiScan class is used. The function can be used for parsing maps measured with the Meteor1D and point detector.

Parameter

**filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames

**scannrs:** int or list of scan numbers

**path:** common path to the filenames

**scantype:** type of datafile: can be either "map" (reciprocal space map measured with a regular Seifert job (default)) or "tsk" (MCA spectra measured using the TaskInterpreter)

**Nchannels:** number of channels of the MCA (needed for "tsk" measurements)

Returns

**om,tt,psd:** as flattened numpy arrays

Example

```
>>> om,tt,psd = xrayutilities.io.getSeifert_map("samplename_%d.xrdbl",
                                                [1,2], path="./data")
```

`xrayutilities.io.seifert.repair_key (key)`

Repair a key string in the sense that the string is changed in a way that it can be used as a valid Python identifier. For that purpose all blanks within the string will be replaced by \_ and leading numbers get an preceding \_.

### *xrayutilities.io.spec module*

a threaded class for observing a SPEC data file

#### **Motivation:**

SPEC files can become quite large. Therefore, subsequently reading the entire file to extract a single scan is a quite cumbersome procedure. This module is a proof of concept code to write a file observer starting a reread of the file starting from a stored offset (last known scan position)

`class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECCmdLine (n, prompt, cmdl, out)`

Bases: **object**

**Save2HDF5 (h5, \*\*keyargs)**

`class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECFile (filename, path='')`

Bases: **object**

This class represents a single SPEC file. The class provides methodes for updateing an already opened file which makes it particular interesting for interactive use.

**Parse ()**

Parses the file from the starting at last\_offset and adding found scans to the scan list.

**Save2HDF5 (h5f, comp=True)**

Save the entire file in an HDF5 file. For that purpose a group is set up in the root group of the file with the name of the file without extension and leading path. If the method is called after an previous update only the scans not written to the file meanwhile are saved.

**required arguments:**

**h5f:** a HDF5 file object or its filename

**optional keyword arguments:**

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

**Update ()**

reread the file and add newly added files. The parsing starts at the data offset of the last scan gathered during the last parsing run.

`class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECLog (filename, prompt, path='')`

Bases: **object**

**Parse ()**

**Update ()**

**class** xrayutilities.io.spec.**SPECMCA** (*nchan, roistart, roistop*)

Bases: **object**

SPECMCA - represents an MCA object in a SPEC file. This class is an abstract class not intended for being used directly. Instead use one of the derived classes SPECMCAFile or SPECMCAInline.

**class** xrayutilities.io.spec.**SPECMCAFile**

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCA**

**ReadData ()**

**class** xrayutilities.io.spec.**SPECMCAInline**

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCA**

**ReadData ()**

**class** xrayutilities.io.spec.**SPECScan** (*name, scannr, command, date, time, itime, colnames, hoffset, doffset, fid, imopnames, imopvalues, scan\_status*)

Bases: **object**

Represents a single SPEC scan. This class is usually not called by the user directly but used via the SPECFile class.

**ClearData ()**

Delete the data stored in a scan after it is no longer used.

**ReadData ()**

Set the data attribute of the scan class.

**Save2HDF5** (*h5f, group='/', title='', desc='', optattrs={}, comp=True*)

Save a SPEC scan to an HDF5 file. The method creates a group with the name of the scan and stores the data there as a table object with name "data". By default the scan group is created under the root group of the HDF5 file. The title of the scan group is usually the scan command. Metadata of the scan are stored as attributes to the scan group. Additional custom attributes to the scan group can be passed as a dictionary via the optattrs keyword argument.

**input arguments:**

**h5f:** a HDF5 file object or its filename

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** name or group object of the HDF5 group where to store the data

**title:** a string with the title for the data, defaults to the name of scan if empty

**desc:** a string with the description of the data, defaults to the scan command if empty

**optattrs:** a dictionary with optional attributes to store for the data

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

**SetMCAParams** (*mca\_column\_format, mca\_channels, mca\_start, mca\_stop*)

Set the parameters used to save the MCA data to the file. This method calculates the number of lines used to store the MCA data from the number of columns and the

**required input arguments:**

**mca\_column\_f** number of columns used to save the data  
**ormat:**

**mca\_channels:** number of MCA channels stored

**mca\_start:** first channel that is stored

**mca\_stop:** last channel that is stored



**plot (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

Plot scan data to a matplotlib figure. If newfig=True a new figure instance will be created. If logy=True (default is False) the y-axis will be plotted with a logarithmic scale.

Parameters

**\*args: arguments for the plot: first argument is the name of x-value**

column the following pairs of arguments are the y-value names and plot styles allowed are 3,5,7,... number of arguments

**\*\*kwargs:**

**newfig:** if True a new figure instance will be created otherwise an existing one will be used

**logy:** if True a semilogy plot will be done

**xrayutilities.io.spec.geth5\_scan (h5f, scans, \*args, \*\*kwargs)**

function to obtain the angular coordinates as well as intensity values saved in an HDF5 file, which was created from a spec file by the Save2HDF5 method. Especially usefull for reciprocal space map measurements.

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

Parameters

**h5f:** file object of a HDF5 file opened using pytables or its filename

**scans:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

\*args: names of the motors (optional) (strings) to read reciprocal space maps measured in coplanar diffraction give: :omname: e.g. name of the omega motor (or its equivalent) :tname: e.g. name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

**\*\*kwargs (optional):**

**samplename:** string with the hdf5-group containing the scan data if omitted the first child node of h5f.root will be used

Returns

MAP

or

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

Example

```
>>> [om, tt], MAP = xu.io.geth5_scan(h5file, 36, 'omega', 'gamma')
```

**xrayutilities.io.spectra module**

module to handle spectra data

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFile (filename, mcatmp=None, mcastart=None, mcasstop=None)
```

Bases: **object**

Represents a SPECTRA data file. The file is read during the Constructor call. This class should work for data stored at beamlines P08 and BW2 at HASYLAB.

Required constructor arguments:

**filename:** a string with the name of the SPECTRA file

Optional keyword arguments:

**mcatmp:** template for the MCA files

**mcastart,mcas top:** start and stop index for the MCA files, if not given, the class tries to determine the start and stop index automatically.

### **Read ()**

Read the data from the file.

### **ReadMCA ()**

### **Save2HDF5 (h5file, name, group='/', description='SPECTRA scan', mcaname='MCA')**

Saves the scan to an HDF5 file. The scan is saved to a separate group of name "name". h5file is either a string for the file name or a HDF5 file object. If the mca attribute is not None mca data will be stored to an chunked array of with name mcaname.

#### **required input arguments:**

**h5file:** string or HDF5 file object

**name:** name of the group where to store the data

#### **optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** root group where to store the data

**description:** string with a description of the scan

Return value: The method returns None in the case of everything went fine, True otherwise.

### **class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileComments**

Bases: **dict**

Class that describes the comments in the header of a SPECTRA file. The different comments are accessible via the comment keys.

### **class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileData**

Bases: **object**

### **append (col)**

### **class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileDataColumn (index, name, unit, type)**

Bases: **object**

### **class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileParameters**

Bases: **dict**

### **class xrayutilities.io.spectra.Spectra (data\_dir)**

Bases: **object**

### **abs\_corr (data, f, \*\*keyargs)**

Perform absorber correction. Data can be either a 1 dimensional data (point detector) or a 2D MCA array. In the case of an array the data array should be of shape (N,NChannels) where N is the number of points in the scan an NChannels the number of channels of the MCA. The absorber values are passed to the function as a 1D array of N elements.

By default the absorber values are taken from a global variable stored in the module called `_absorber_factors`. Despite this, custom values can be passed via optional keyword arguments.

#### **required input arguments:**

**mca:** matrix with the MCA data

**f:** filter values along the scan

#### **optional keyword arguments:**

**ff:** custom filter factors

#### **return value:**

Array with the same shape as mca with the corrected MCA data.

### **recarray2hdf5 (h5g, rec, name, desc)**

Save a record array in an HDF5 file. A pytables table object is used to store the data.

#### **required input arguments:**

**h5g:** HDF5 group object or path  
**rec:** record array  
**name:** name of the table in the file  
**desc:** description of the table in the file

**return value:**

**tab:** a HDF5 table object

**set\_abs\_factors (ff)**

Set the global absorber factors in the module.

**spectra2hdf5 (dir, fname, mcatemp, name='', desc='SPECTRA data')**

Convert SPECTRA scan data to a HDF5 format.

**required input arguments:**

**dir:** directory where the scan is stored  
**fname:** name of the SPECTRA data file  
**mcatemp:** template for the MCA file names

**optional keyword arguments:**

**name:** optional name under which to save the data if empty the basename of the filename will be used  
**desc:** optional description of the scan

**xrayutilities.io.spectra.get\_spectra\_files (dirname)**

Return a list of spectra files within a directory.

**required input arguments:**

**dirname:** name of the directory to search

**return values:**

list with filenames

**xrayutilities.io.spectra.geth5\_spectra\_map (h5file, scans, \*args, \*\*kwargs)**

function to obtain the omega and twotheta as well as intensity values for a reciprocal space map saved in an HDF5 file, which was created from a spectra file by the Save2HDF5 method.

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

Parameters

**h5f:** file object of a HDF5 file opened using pytables  
**scans:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

**\*args: arbitrary number of motor names (strings)**

**omname:** name of the omega motor (or its equivalent)  
**ttname:** name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

**\*\*kwargs (optional):**

**mca:** name of the mca data (if available) otherwise None :(default: "MCA")  
**samplename:** string with the hdf5-group containing the scan data if omitted the first child node of h5f.root will be used to determine the sample name

Returns

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

**xrayutilities.io.spectra.read\_data (fname)**

Read a spectra data file (a file with now MCA data).

**required input arguments:**

**fname:** name of the file to read

**return values: (data,hdr)**

**data:** numpy record array where the keys are the column names

**hdr:** a dictionary with header information

`xrayutilities.io.spectra.read_mca (fname)`

Read a single SPECTRA MCA file.

**required input arguments:**

**fname:** name of the file to read

**return value:**

**data:** a numpy array with the MCA data

`xrayutilities.io.spectra.read_mca_dir (dirname, filetemp, sort=True)`

Read all MCA files within a directory

`xrayutilities.io.spectra.read_mcas (ftemp, cntstart, cntstop)`

Read MCA data from a SPECTRA MCA directory. The filename is passed as a generic

## Module contents

## *xrayutilities.materials package*

## Submodules

## *xrayutilities.materials.cif module*

`class xrayutilities.materials.cif.CIFFile (filename)`

Bases: **object**

class for parsing CIF (Crystallographic Information File) files. The class aims to provide an additional way of creating material classes instead of manual entering of the information the lattice constants and unit cell structure are parsed from the CIF file

**Lattice ()**

returns a lattice object with the structure from the CIF file

**Parse ()**

function to parse a CIF file. The function reads the space group symmetry operations and the basic atom positions as well as the lattice constants and unit cell angles

**SymStruct ()**

function to obtain the list of different atom positions in the unit cell for the different types of atoms. The data are obtained from the data parsed from the CIF file.

## *xrayutilities.materials.database module*

module to handle access to the optical parameters database

`class xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase (fname)`

Bases: **object**

**Close ()**

Close an opened database file.

**Create (dbname, dbdesc)**

Creates a new database. If the database file already exists its content is delete.

**required input arguments:**

**dbname:** name of the database  
**dbdesc:** a short description of the database

**CreateMaterial (name, description)**

This method creates a new material. If the material group already exists the procedure is aborted.

**required input arguments:**

**name:** a string with the name of the material  
**description:** a string with a description of the material

**GetF0 (q)**

Obtain the f0 scattering factor component for a particular momentum transfer q.

**required input argument:**

**q:** single float value or numpy array

**GetF1 (en)**

Return the second, energy dependent, real part of the scattering factor for a certain energy en.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** float or numpy array with the energy

**GetF2 (en)**

Return the imaginary part of the scattering factor for a certain energy en.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** float or numpy array with the energy

**Open (mode='r')**

Open an existing database file.

**SetF0 (parameters)**

Save f0 fit parameters for the set material. The fit parameters are stored in the following order:  
c,a1,b1,.....,a4,b4

**required input argument:**

**parameters:** list or numpy array with the fit parameters

**SetF1 (en, f1)**

Set f1 tabels values for the active material.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** list or numpy array with energy in (eV)  
**f1:** list or numpy array with f1 values

**SetF2 (en, f2)**

Set f2 tabels values for the active material.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** list or numpy array with energy in (eV)  
**f2:** list or numpy array with f2 values

**SetMaterial (name)**

Set a particular material in the database as the actual material. All operations like setting and getting optical constants are done for this particular material.

**required input arguments:**

**name:** string with the name of the material

**SetWeight (weight)**

Save weight of the element as float

**required input argument:**

**weight:** atomic standard weight of the element (float)

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f0_from_intertab (db, itabfile)`

Read f0 data from international tables of crystallography and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f0_from_xop (db, xopfile)`

Read f0 data from f0\_xop.dat and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_ascii_file (db, asciifile, element)`

Read f1 and f2 data for specific element from ASCII file (3 columns) and save it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_henkedb (db, henkefile)`

Read f1 and f2 data from Henke database and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_kissel (db, kisselfile)`

Read f1 and f2 data from Henke database and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_mass_from_NIST (db, nistfile)`

Read atoms standard mass and save it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.init_material_db (db)`

### ***xrayutilities.materials.elements module***

### ***xrayutilities.materials.lattice module***

module handling crystal lattice structures

`class xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Atom (name, num)`

Bases: **object**

**f (q, en='config')**

function to calculate the atomic structure factor F

Parameter

**q:** momentum transfer

**en:** energy for which F should be calculated, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

f (float)

**f0 (q)**

**f1 (en='config')**

**f2 (en='config')**

`xrayutilities.materials.lattice.BCCLattice (aa, a)`

`xrayutilities.materials.lattice.BCTLattice (aa, a, c)`

`xrayutilities.materials.lattice.BaddeleyiteLattice (aa, ab, a, b, c, beta, deg=True)`

`xrayutilities.materials.lattice.CsClLattice (aa, ab, a)`

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**CuMnAsLattice** (*aa, ab, ac, a, b, c*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**CubicFm3mBaF2** (*aa, ab, a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**CubicLattice** (*a*)

Returns a Lattice object representing a simple cubic lattice.

**required input arguments:**

**a:** lattice parameter

**return value:**

an instance of Lattice class

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**DiamondLattice** (*aa, a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**FCCLattice** (*aa, a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**FCCSharedLattice** (*aa, ab, occa, occb, a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**GeTeRhombohedral** (*aa, ab, a, ang, x=0.237*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**GeneralPrimitiveLattice** (*a, b, c, alpha, beta, gamma*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**HCPLattice** (*aa, a, c*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**Hexagonal3CLattice** (*aa, ab, a, c*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**Hexagonal4HLattice** (*aa, ab, a, c, u=0.1875, v1=0.25, v2=0.4375*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**Hexagonal6HLattice** (*aa, ab, a, c*)

**class** xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**Lattice** (*a1, a2, a3, base=None*)

Bases: **object**

class Lattice: This object represents a Bravais lattice. A lattice consists of a base and unit cell defined by three vectors.

**ApplyStrain (eps)**

Applies a certain strain on a lattice. The result is a change in the base vectors. The full strain matrix (3x3) needs to be given. .. note:: Note: NO elastic response of the material will be considered!

**required input arguments:**

**eps:** a 3x3 matrix independent strain components

**GetPoint (\*args)**

determine lattice points with indices given in the argument

Examples

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.lattice.GetPoint(0,0,4)
array([ 0.      ,  0.      , 21.72416])
```

or

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.lattice.GetPoint((1,1,1))
array([ 5.43104,  5.43104,  5.43104])
```

**ReciprocalLattice ()**

**UnitCellVolume ()**

function to calculate the unit cell volume of a lattice (angstrom^3)

**class** xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**LatticeBase** (*\*args, \*\*keyargs*)

Bases: **list**

The LatticeBase class implements a container for a set of points that form the base of a crystal lattice. An instance of this class can be treated as a simple container object.

**append (atom, pos, occ=1.0, b=0.0)**

add new Atom to the lattice base

Parameter

**atom:** atom object to be added

**pos:** position of the atom

**occ:** occupancy (default=1.0)

**b:** b-factor of the atom used as  $\exp(-b \cdot q^2 / (4 \cdot \pi)^2)$  to reduce the intensity of this atom (only used in case of temp=0 in StructureFactor and chi calculation)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**MagnetiteLattice** (aa, ab, ac, a, x=0.255)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**NaumanniteLattice** (aa, ab, a, b, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**NiAsLattice** (aa, ab, a, c, biso=0.0)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**PerovskiteTypeRhombohedral** (aa, ab, ac, a, ang)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**QuartzLattice** (aa, ab, a, b, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**RockSaltLattice** (aa, ab, a)

creates the primitive unit cell of a RockSalt structure. For the more commonly used cubic representation see RockSalt\_Cubic\_Lattice

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**RockSalt\_Cubic\_Lattice** (aa, ab, a)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**RutileLattice** (aa, ab, a, c, u)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**TetragonalIndiumLattice** (aa, a, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**TetragonalTinLattice** (aa, a, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**TrigonalR3mh** (aa, a, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**WurtziteLattice** (aa, ab, a, c, u=0.375, biso=0.0)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**ZincBlendeLattice** (aa, ab, a)

### **xrayutilities.materials.material module**

class module implements a certain material

**class** xrayutilities.materials.material.**Alloy** (matA, matB, x)

Bases: **xrayutilities.materials.material.Material**

**RelaxationTriangle** (hkl, sub, exp)

function which returns the relaxation triangle for a Alloy of given composition. Reciprocal space coordinates are calculated using the user-supplied experimental class

Parameter

**hkl:** Miller Indices

**sub:** substrate material or lattice constant (Instance of Material class or float)

**exp:** Experiment class from which the Transformation object and ndir are needed

Returns

**qy,qz:** reciprocal space coordinates of the corners of the relaxation triangle

**lattice\_const\_AB** (latA, latB, x)

method to set the composition of the Alloy. x is the atomic fraction of the component B

**x**

xrayutilities.materials.material.**Cij2Cijkl** (cij)

Converts the elastic constants matrix (tensor of rank 2) to the full rank 4 cijkl tensor.

**required input arguments:**



**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

**return value:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

`xrayutilities.materials.material.Cijkl2Cij` (*cijkl*)

Converts the full rank 4 tensor of the elastic constants to the (6,6) matrix of elastic constants.

**required input arguments:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

**return value:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

`class xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicAlloy` (*matA, matB, x*)

Bases: `xrayutilities.materials.material.Alloy`

`ContentBsym` (*q\_inp, q\_perp, hkl, sur*)

function that determines the content of B in the alloy from the reciprocal space position of an asymmetric peak and also sets the content in the current material

Parameter

**q\_inp:** inplane peak position of reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space

**q\_perp:** perpendicular peak position of the reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space

**hkl:** Miller indices of the measured asymmetric reflection

**sur:** Miller indices of the surface (determines the perpendicular direction)

Returns

**content,[a\_inplane,a\_perp,a\_bulk\_perp(x), eps\_inplane, eps\_perp] :**

the content of B in the alloy determined from the input variables and the lattice constants calculated from the reciprocal space positions as well as the strain (eps) of the layer

`ContentBsym` (*q\_perp, hkl, inpr, asub, relax*)

function that determines the content of B in the alloy from the reciprocal space position of a symmetric peak. As an additional input the substrates lattice parameter and the degree of relaxation must be given

Parameter

**q\_perp:** perpendicular peak position of the reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space

**hkl:** Miller indices of the measured symmetric reflection (also defines the surface normal

**inpr:** Miller indices of a Bragg peak defining the inplane reference direction

**asub:** substrate lattice constant

**relax:** degree of relaxation (needed to obtain the content from symmetric reciprocal space position)

Returns

**content:** the content of B in the alloy determined from the input variables

`xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicElasticTensor` (*c11, c12, c44*)

Assemble the 6x6 matrix of elastic constants for a cubic material from the three independent components of a cubic crystal

Parameter

**c11,c12,c44:** independent components of the elastic tensor of cubic materials

Returns

6x6 matrix with elastic constants

`xrayutilities.materials.material.GeneralUC` (*a=4, b=4, c=4, alpha=90, beta=90, gamma=90, name='General'*)

general material with primitive unit cell but possibility for different a,b,c and alpha,beta,gamma  
Parameters

**a,b,c:** unit cell extensions (Angstrom)  
**alpha:** angle between unit cell vectors b,c  
**beta:** angle between unit cell vectors a,c  
**gamma:** angle between unit cell vectors a,b

returns a Material object with the specified properties

`xrayutilities.materials.material.HexagonalElasticTensor` (*c11, c12, c13, c33, c44*)

Assemble the 6x6 matrix of elastic constants for a hexagonal material from the five independent components of a hexagonal crystal

Parameter

**c11,c12,c13,c33,c44:** independent components of the elastic tensor of a hexagonal material

Returns

6x6 matrix with elastic constants

`class xrayutilities.materials.material.Material` (*name, lat, cij=None, thetaDebye=None*)

Bases: **object**

**ApplyStrain** (*strain*)

Applies a certain strain on the lattice of the material. The result is a change in the base vectors of the real space as well as reciprocal space lattice. The full strain matrix (3x3) needs to be given. Note: NO elastic response of the material will be considered!

**B**

**GetMismatch** (*mat*)

Calculate the mismatch strain between the material and a second material

**Q** (*\*hkl*)

Return the Q-space position for a certain material.

**required input arguments:**

**hkl:** list or numpy array with the Miller indices ( or Q(h,k,l) is also possible)

**StructureFactor** (*q, en='config', temp=0*)

calculates the structure factor of a material for a certain momentum transfer and energy at a certain temperature of the material

Parameter

**q:** vectorial momentum transfer (vectors as list,tuple or numpy array are valid)  
**en:** energy in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used  
**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

the complex structure factor

**StructureFactorForEnergy** (*q0, en, temp=0*)

calculates the structure factor of a material for a certain momentum transfer and a bunch of energies  
Parameter

**q0:** vectorial momentum transfer (vectors as list,tuple or numpy array are valid)  
**en:** list, tuple or array of energy values in eV

**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

complex valued structure factor array

**StructureFactorForQ** (*q*, *en0='config'*, *temp=0*)

calculates the structure factor of a material for a bunch of momentum transfers and a certain energy

Parameter

**q:** vectorial momentum transfers; list of vectors (list, tuple or array) of length 3 e.g.: (Si.Q(0,0,4),Si.Q(0,0,4.1),...) or `numpy.array([Si.Q(0,0,4),Si.Q(0,0,4.1)])`

**en0:** energy value in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

complex valued structure factor array

**a1**

**a2**

**a3**

**b1**

**b2**

**b3**

**beta** (*en='config'*)

function to calculate the imaginary part of the deviation of the refractive index from 1 ( $n=1-\delta+i\beta$ )

Parameter

**en:** x-ray energy eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

beta (float)

**chi0** (*en='config'*)

calculates the complex  $\chi_0$  values often needed in simulations. They are closely related to  $\delta$  and  $\beta$  ( $n = 1 + \chi_0/2 + i\chi_i/2$  vs.  $n = 1 - \delta + i\beta$ )

**chih** (*q*, *en='config'*, *temp=0*, *polarization='S'*)

calculates the complex polarizability of a material for a certain momentum transfer and energy

Parameter

**q:** momentum transfer in (1/Å)

**en:** x-ray energy in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

**polarization:** either 'S' (default) sigma or 'P' pi polarization

Returns

(`abs(chih_real)`,`abs(chih_imag)`) complex polarizability

**critical\_angle** (*en='config'*, *deg=True*)

calculate critical angle for total external reflection

Parameter

**en:** energy of the x-rays, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**deg:** return angle in degree if True otherwise radians (default:True)

Returns

Angle of total external reflection

**dTheta** (*Q*, *en*='config')

function to calculate the refractive peak shift

Parameter

**Q:** momentum transfer (1/Å)

**en:** x-ray energy (eV), if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

**deltaTheta:** peak shift in degree

**delta** (*en*='config')

function to calculate the real part of the deviation of the refractive index from 1 ( $n=1-\delta+i\beta$ )

Parameter

**en:** x-ray energy eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

delta (float)

**distances** ()

function to obtain distances of atoms in the crystal up to the unit cell size (largest value of a,b,c is the cut-off)  
returns a list of tuples with distance d and number of occurrence n [(d1,n1),(d2,n2),...]

### Note

Note: if the base of the material is empty the list will be empty

**environment** (*\*pos*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Returns a list of neighboring atoms for a given position within the unit cell.

Parameters

**pos:** list or numpy array with the fractional coordinates in the unit cell

**keyword arguments:**

**maxdist:** maximum distance wanted in the list of neighbors :(default: 7)

Returns

list of tuples with (distance,atomType,multiplicity) giving distance (sorted) and type of neighboring atoms together with the amount of atoms at the given distance

**idx\_refraction** (*en*='config')

function to calculate the complex index of refraction of a material in the x-ray range

Parameter

**en:** energy of the x-rays, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

n (complex)

**lam**

**mu**

**nu**

**planeDistance (\*hkl)**

determines the lattice plane spacing for the planes specified by (hkl)

Parameters

**h,k,l:** Miller indices of the lattice planes given either as list,tuple or seperate arguments

Returns

**d:** the lattice plane spacing as float

Examples

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.planeDistance(0,0,4)
1.3577600000000001
```

or

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.planeDistance((1,1,1))
3.1356124059796255
```

xrayutilities.materials.material.**PseudomorphicMaterial** (submat, layermat)

This function returns a material whos lattice is pseudomorphic on a particular substrate material. This function works meanwhile only for cubic materials on (001) substrates

**required input arguments:**

**submat:** substrate material

**layermat:** bulk material of the layer

**return value:**

An instance of Material holding the new pseudomorphically strained material.

xrayutilities.materials.material.**index\_map\_ij2ijkl** (ij)

xrayutilities.materials.material.**index\_map\_ijkl2ij** (i, j)

### ***xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials module***

class xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials.**SiGe** (x)

Bases: **xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicAlloy**

**lattice\_const\_AB** (latA, latB, x)

method to calculate the lattice parameter of the SiGe alloy with composition Si\_{1-x}Ge\_x

**x**

### ***Module contents***

### ***xrayutilities.math package***

### ***Submodules***

### ***xrayutilities.math.fit module***

module with a function wrapper to scipy.optimize.leastsq for fitting of a 2D function to a peak or a 1D Gauss fit with the odr package

xrayutilities.math.fit.**fit\_peak2d** (x, y, data, start, drange, fit\_function, maxfev=2000)

fit a two dimensional function to a two dimensional data set e.g. a reciprocal space map

Parameters

**x,y:** data coordinates (do NOT need to be regularly spaced)

**data:** data set used for fitting (e.g. intensity at the data coords)

**start:** set of starting parameters for the fit used as first parameter of function `fit_function`  
**drange:** limits for the data ranges used in the fitting algorithm, e.g. it is clever to use only a small region around the peak which should be fitted: `[xmin,xmax,ymin,ymax]`  
**fit\_function:** function which should be fitted, must accept the parameters `(x,y,*params)`

Returns

**(fitparam,cov):** the set of fitted parameters and covariance matrix

`xrayutilities.math.fit.gauss_fit (xdata,ydata,iparams=[, ],maxit=200)`  
 Gauss fit function using odr-pack wrapper in scipy similar to :[https://github.com/tiagopereira/python\\_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting](https://github.com/tiagopereira/python_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting)  
 Parameters

**xdata:** xcoordinates of the data to be fitted  
**ydata:** ycoordinates of the data which should be fit

**keyword parameters:**

**iparams:** initial paramters for the fit, determined automatically if not given  
**maxit:** maximal iteration number of the fit

Returns

`params,sd_params,itlim`  
 the Gauss parameters as defined in function `Gauss1d(x, *param)` and their errors of the fit, as well as a boolean flag which is false in the case of a successful fit

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multGaussFit (*args,**kwargs)`  
 convenience function to keep API stable see `multPeakFit` for documentation

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multGaussPlot (*args,**kwargs)`  
 convenience function to keep API stable see `multPeakPlot` for documentation

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multPeakFit (x,data,peakpos,peakwidth,dranges=None,peaktype='Gaussian')`  
 function to fit multiple Gaussian/Lorentzian peaks with linear background to a set of data  
 Parameters

**x:** x-coordinate of the data  
**data:** data array with same length as x  
**peakpos:** initial parameters for the peak positions  
**peakwidth:** initial values for the peak width  
**dranges:** list of tuples with (min,max) value of the data ranges to use. does not need to have the same number of entries as `peakpos`  
**peaktype:** type of peaks to be used: can be either 'Gaussian' or 'Lorentzian'

Returns

`pos,sigma,amp,background`

**Pos:** list of peak positions derived by the fit  
**Sigma:** list of peak width derived by the fit  
**Amp:** list of amplitudes of the peaks derived by the fit  
**Background:** array of background values at positions x

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multPeakPlot (x,fpos,fwidth,famp,background,dranges=None,peaktype='Gaussian',fig='xu_plot',fact=1.0)`  
 function to plot multiple Gaussian/Lorentz peaks with background values given by an array  
 Parameters

**x:** x-coordinate of the data  
**fpos:** list of positions of the peaks

**fwidth:** list of width of the peaks  
**famp:** list of amplitudes of the peaks  
**background:** array with background values  
**dranges:** list of tuples with (min,max) value of the data ranges to use. does not need to have the same number of entries as fpos  
**peaktype:** type of peaks to be used: can be either 'Gaussian' or 'Lorentzian'  
**fig:** matplotlib figure number or name  
**fact:** factor to use as multiplicator in the plot

`xrayutilities.math.fit.peak_fit (xdata, ydata, iparams=[, ], peaktype='Gauss', maxit=200)`  
 fit function using odr-pack wrapper in scipy similar to :[https://github.com/tiagopereira/python\\_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting for Gauss, Lorentz or Pseudovoigt-functions](https://github.com/tiagopereira/python_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting%20for%20Gauss,%20Lorentz%20or%20PseudoVoigt-functions)  
 Parameters

**xdata:** xcoordinates of the data to be fitted  
**ydata:** ycoordinates of the data which should be fit

#### keyword parameters:

**iparams:** initial paramters for the fit, determined automatically if not specified  
**peaktype:** type of peak to fit ('Gauss','Lorentz','PseudoVoigt')  
**maxit:** maximal iteration number of the fit

#### Returns

params,sd\_params,itlim  
 the parameters as defined in function Gauss1d/Lorentz1d or PseudoVoigt1d(x, \*param) and their errors of the fit, as well as a boolean flag which is false in the case of a successful fit

### *xrayutilities.math.functions module*

module with several common function needed in xray data analysis

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Debye1 (x)`  
 function to calculate the first Debye function as needed for the calculation of the thermal Debye-Waller-factor by numerical integration  
 for definition see: :[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Debye\\_function](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Debye_function)  
 $D1(x) = (1/x) \int_0^x t / (\exp(t)-1) dt$   
 Parameters

**x:** argument of the Debye function (float)

#### Returns

**D1(x):** float value of the Debye function

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d (x, *p)`  
 function to calculate a general one dimensional Gaussian  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gaussian [XCEN,SIGMA,AMP,BACKGROUND] for information: SIGMA = FWHM / (2\*sqrt(2\*log(2)))  
**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

#### Returns

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position x

#### Example

Calling with a list of parameters needs a call looking as shown below (note the '\*') or explicit listing of the parameters: >>> Gauss1d(x,\*p) >>> Gauss1d(numpy.linspace(0,10,100), 5, 1, 1e3, 0)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1dArea (*p)`  
 function to calculate the area of a Gauss function with neglected background  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function [XCEN,SIGMA,AMP,BACKGROUND]

Returns

the area of the Gaussian described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d_der_p (x, *p)`

function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect the parameters p

for parameter description see Gauss1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d_der_x (x, *p)`

function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect to x

for parameter description see Gauss1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss2d (x, y, *p)`

function to calculate a general two dimensional Gaussian

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function  
[XCEN,YCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE] SIGMA = FWHM /  
(2\*sqrt(2\*log(2))) ANGLE = rotation of the X,Y direction of the Gaussian in radians

**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss2dArea (*p)`

function to calculate the area of a 2D Gauss function with neglected background

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function  
[XCEN,YCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,AMP,ANGLE,BACKGROUND]

Returns

the area of the Gaussian described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss3d (x, y, z, *p)`

function to calculate a general three dimensional Gaussian

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function  
[XCEN,YCEN,ZCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,SIGMAZ,AMP,BACKGROUND] SIGMA =  
FWHM / (2\*sqrt(2\*log(2)))

**x,y,z:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at positions (x,y,z)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d (x, *p)`

function to calculate a general one dimensional Lorentzian

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND]

**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Lorentian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1dArea (*p)`

function to calculate the area of a Lorentz function with neglected background

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND]

Returns

the area of the Lorentzian described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d_der_p (x, *p)`

function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect the parameters p

for parameter description see Lorentz1d



`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d_der_x (x, *p)`  
 function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect to x  
 for parameter description see Lorentz1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz2d (x, y, *p)`  
 function to calculate a general two dimensional Lorentzian  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function  
 [XCEN,YCEN,FWHMX,FWHMY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE] ANGLE = rotation of  
 the X,Y direction of the Lorentzian in radians  
**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns  
 the value of the Lorentian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt1d (x, *p)`  
 function to calculate a pseudo Voigt function as linear combination of a Gauss and Lorentz peak  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the pseudo Voigt-function  
 [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND,ETA] :ETA: 0 ...1 0 means pure Gauss and 1  
 means pure Lorentz  
**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns  
 the value of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p at position 'x'

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt1dArea (*p)`  
 function to calculate the area of a pseudo Voigt function with neglected background  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND,ETA]  
 :ETA: 0 ...1 0 means pure Gauss and 1 means pure Lorentz

Returns  
 the area of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt2d (x, y, *p)`  
 function to calculate a pseudo Voigt function as linear combination of a Gauss and Lorentz peak in two  
 dimensions  
 Parameters

**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated  
**p:** list of parameters of the pseudo Voigt-function  
 [XCEN,YCEN,FWHMX,FWHMY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE,ETA] :ETA: 0 ...1 0  
 means pure Gauss and 1 means pure Lorentz

Returns  
 the value of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.TwoGauss2d (x, y, *p)`  
 function to calculate two general two dimensional Gaussians  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function  
 [XCEN1,YCEN1,SIGMAX1,SIGMAY1,AMP1,ANGLE1,XCEN2,YCEN2,  
 SIGMAX2,SIGMAY2,AMP2,ANGLE2,BACKGROUND] SIGMA = FWHM /  
 (2\*sqrt(2\*log(2))) ANGLE = rotation of the X,Y direction of the Gaussian in radians  
**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Return  
 the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.kill_spike (data, threshold=2.0)`

function to smooth **\*\*single\*\*** data points which differ from the average of the neighboring data points by more than the threshold factor. Such spikes will be replaced by the mean value of the next neighbors.

### Warning

Use this function carefully not to manipulate your data!

#### Parameters

**data:** 1d numpy array with experimental data  
**threshold:** threshold factor to identify strange data points

#### Returns

1d data-array with spikes removed

`xrayutilities.math.functions.multPeak1d (x, *args)`

function to calculate the sum of multiple peaks in 1D. the peaks can be of different type and a background function (polynom) can also be included.

#### Parameters

**x:** coordinate where the function should be evaluated  
**args:** list of peak/function types and parameters for every function type two arguments need to be given first the type of function as string with possible values 'g': Gaussian, 'l': Lorentzian, 'v': PseudoVoigt, 'p': polynom the second type of arguments is the tuple/list of parameters of the respective function. See documentation of `math.Gauss1d`, `math.Lorentz1d`, `math.PseudoVoigt1d`, and `numpy.polyval` for details of the different function types.

#### Returns

value of the sum of functions at position x

`xrayutilities.math.functions.multPeak2d (x, y, *args)`

function to calculate the sum of multiple peaks in 2D. the peaks can be of different type and a background function (polynom) can also be included.

#### Parameters

**x,y:** coordinates where the function should be evaluated  
**args:** list of peak/function types and parameters for every function type two arguments need to be given first the type of function as string with possible values 'g': Gaussian, 'l': Lorentzian, 'v': PseudoVoigt, 'c': constant the second type of arguments is the tuple/list of parameters of the respective function. See documentation of `math.Gauss2d`, `math.Lorentz2d`, `math.PseudoVoigt2d` for details of the different function types. The constant accepts a single float which will be added to the data

#### Returns

value of the sum of functions at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.smooth (x, n)`

function to smooth an array of data by averaging N adjacent data points

#### Parameters

**x:** 1D data array  
**n:** number of data points to average

#### Returns

**xsmooth:** smoothed array with same length as x

### *xrayutilities.math.transforms module*

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.AxisToZ (newzaxis)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform`

Creates a coordinate transformation to move a certain axis to the z-axis. The rotation is done along the great circle. The x-axis of the new coordinate frame is created to be normal to the new and original z-axis. The new y-axis is create in order to obtain a right handed coordinate system.

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.AxisToZ_keepXY (newzaxis)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform`

Creates a coordinate transformation to move a certain axis to the z-axis. The rotation is done along the great circle. The x-axis/y-axis of the new coordinate frame is created to be similar to the old x and y directions. This variant of AxisToZ assumes that the new Z-axis has its main component along the Z-direction

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.Cij2Cijkl (cij)`

Converts the elastic constants matrix (tensor of rank 2) to the full rank 4 cijkl tensor.

**required input arguments:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

**return value:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.Cijkl2Cij (cijkl)`

Converts the full rank 4 tensor of the elastic constants to the (6,6) matrix of elastic constants.

**required input arguments:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

**return value:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform (v1, v2, v3)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.Transform`

Create a Transformation object which transforms a point into a new coordinate frame. The new frame is determined by the three vectors v1/norm(v1), v2/norm(v2) and v3/norm(v3), which need to be orthogonal!

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.Transform (matrix)`

Bases: `object`

**inverse (\*args)**

performs inverse transformation a vector, matrix or tensor of rank 4

Parameters

**\*args: object to transform, list or numpy array of shape**

(n,) (n,n), (n,n,n,n) where n is the rank of the transformation matrix

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.XRotation (alpha, deg=True)`

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the x-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.YRotation (alpha, deg=True)`

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the y-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.ZRotation (alpha, deg=True)`

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the z-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.index_map_ij2ijkl (ij)`

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.index_map_ijkl2ij (i, j)`

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.mycross (vec, mat)`

function implements the cross-product of a vector with each column of a matrix

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.rotarb (vec, axis, ang, deg=True)`

function implements the rotation around an arbitrary axis by an angle `ang` positive rotation is anti-clockwise when looking from positive end of axis vector

Parameter

**vec:** numpy.array or list of length 3  
**axis:** numpy.array or list of length 3  
**ang:** rotation angle in degree (`deg=True`) or in rad (`deg=False`)  
**deg:** boolean which determines the input format of `ang` (default: `True`)

Returns

**rotvec:** rotated vector as numpy.array

Example

```
>>> rotarb([1,0,0],[0,0,1],90)
array([ 6.12323400e-17,  1.00000000e+00,  0.00000000e+00])
```

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.tensorprod (vec1, vec2)`  
 function implements an elementwise multiplication of two vectors

### ***xrayutilities.math.vector module***

module with vector operations, mostly numpy functionality is used for the vector operation itself, however custom error checking is done to ensure vectors of length 3.

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecAngle (v1, v2, deg=False)`

calculate the angle between two vectors. The following formula is used  $v1.v2 = \text{norm}(v1) * \text{norm}(v2) * \cos(\alpha)$   
 $\alpha = \arccos((v1.v2)/(\text{norm}(v1) * \text{norm}(v2)))$

**required input arguments:**

**v1:** vector as numpy array or list  
**v2:** vector as numpy array or list

**optional keyword arguments:**

**deg:** (default: `false`) return result in degree otherwise in radians

**return value:**

float value with the angle inclined by the two vectors

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecDot (v1, v2)`

Calculate the vector dot product.

**required input arguments:**

**v1:** vector as numpy array or list  
**v2:** vector as numpy array or list

**return value:**

float value

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecNorm (v)`

Calculate the norm of a vector.

**required input arguments:**

**v:** vector as list or numpy array

**return value:**

float holding the vector norm

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecUnit (v)`

Calculate the unit vector of `v`.

**required input arguments:**

**v:** vector as list or numpy array

**return value:**

numpy array with the unit vector

`xrayutilities.math.vector.getSyntax (vec)`

returns vector direction in the syntax 'x+' 'z-' or equivalents therefore works only for principle vectors of the coordinate system like e.g. [1,0,0] or [0,2,0]

Parameters

**string:** [xyz][+-]

Returns

vector along the given direction as numpy array

`xrayutilities.math.vector.getVector (string)`

returns unit vector along a rotation axis given in the syntax 'x+' 'z-' or equivalents

Parameters

**string:** [xyz][+-]

Returns

vector along the given direction as numpy array

## Module contents

## Submodules

### *xrayutilities.config module*

module to parse xrayutilities user-specific config file the parsed values are provide as global constants for the use in other parts of xrayutilities. The config file with the default constants is found in the python installation path of xrayutilities. It is however not recommended to change things there, instead the user-specific config file `~/.xrayutilities.conf` or the local `xrayutilities.conf` file should be used.

### *xrayutilities.exception module*

xrayutilities derives its own exceptions which are raised upon wrong input when calling one of xrayutilities functions. none of the pre-defined exceptions is made for that purpose.

*exception* `xrayutilities.exception.InputError (msg)`

Bases: `exceptions.Exception`

Exception raised for errors in the input. Either wrong datatype not handled by `TypeError` or missing mandatory keyword argument (Note that the obligation to give keyword arguments might depend on the value of the arguments itself)

**Attibutes**

`expr` -- input expression in which the error occurred `:msg:` -- explanation of the error

### *xrayutilities.experiment module*

module helping with planning and analyzing experiments. various classes are provided for describing experimental geometries, calculation of angular coordinates of Bragg reflections, conversion of angular coordinates to Q-space and determination of powder diffraction peak positions.

The strength of the module is the versatile `QConversion` module which can be configured to describe almost any goniometer geometry.

`class xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment (ipdir, ndir, **keyargs)`

Bases: `object`

base class for describing experiments users should use the derived classes: HXRD, GID, Powder

### Ang2HKL (\*args, \*\*kwargs)

angular to (h,k,l) space conversion. It will set the UB argument to Ang2Q and pass all other parameters unchanged. See Ang2Q for description of the rest of the arguments.

Parameters

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

- B:** reciprocal space conversion matrix of a Material. you can specify the matrix B (default identity matrix) shape needs to be (3,3)
- mat:** Material object to use to obtain a B matrix (e.g. xu.materials.Si) can be used as alternative to the B keyword argument B is favored in case both are given
- U:** orientation matrix U can be given if none is given the orientation defined in the Experiment class is used.
- dettype:** detector type: one of ('point', 'linear', 'area') decides which routine of Ang2Q to call default 'point'

Returns

H K L coordinates as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \*, 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input (\*args)

### Q2Ang (qvec)

### TiltAngle (q, deg=True)

TiltAngle(q,deg=True): Return the angle between a q-space position and the surface normal.

Parameters

- q:** list or numpy array with the reciprocal space position

**optional keyword arguments:**

- deg:** True/False whether the return value should be in degree or radians (default: True)

### Transform (v)

transforms a vector, matrix or tensor of rank 4 (e.g. elasticity tensor) to the coordinate frame of the Experiment class. This is for example necessary before any Q2Ang-conversion can be performed.

Parameters

- v:** object to transform, list or numpy array of shape (n,) (n,n), (n,n,n,n) where n is the rank of the transformation matrix

Returns

transformed object of the same shape as v

**energy**

**wavelength**

`class xrayutilities.experiment.GID (idir, ndir, **keyargs)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment`

class describing grazing incidence x-ray diffraction experiments the class helps with calculating the angles of Bragg reflections as well as it helps with analyzing measured data

the class describes a four circle (alpha\_i, azimuth, twotheta, beta) goniometer to help with GID experiments at the ROTATING ANODE. 3D data can be treated with the use of linear and area detectors. see help self.Ang2Q

Using this class the default sample surface orientation is determined by the inner most sample rotation (which is usually the azimuth motor).

### Ang2Q (ai, phi, tt, beta, \*\*kwargs)

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector. Also see help GID.Ang2Q for procedures which treat line and area detectors

Parameters

**ai,phi,tt,beta:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or Scalars must be given. All arguments must have the same shape or length. However, if one angle is always the same its enough to give one scalar value.

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of length 4. Used angles are than ai,phi,tt,beta - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) :(default: identity matrix)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

**Q2Ang (Q, trans=True, deg=True, \*\*kwargs)**

calculate the GID angles needed in the experiment the inplane reference direction defines the direction were the reference direction is parallel to the primary beam (i.e. lattice planes perpendicular to the beam)

Parameters

**Q:** a list or numpy array of shape (3) with q-space vector components

**optional keyword arguments:**

**trans:** True/False apply coordinate transformation on Q

**deg:** True/Flase (default True) determines if the angles are returned in radians or degrees

Returns

a numpy array of shape (4) with the four GID scattering angles which are [alpha\_i, azimuth, twotheta, beta]

**alpha\_i:** incidence angle to surface (at the moment always 0)

**azimuth:** sample rotation with respect to the inplane reference direction

**twotheta:** scattering angle

**beta:** exit angle from surface (at the moment always 0)

`class xrayutilities.experiment.GISAXS (idir, ndir, **keyargs)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment`

class describing grazing incidence x-ray diffraction experiments the class helps with calculating the angles of Bragg reflections as well as it helps with analyzing measured data

the class describes a three circle (alpha\_i,twotheta,beta) goniometer to help with GISAXS experiments at the ROTATING ANODE. 3D data can be treated with the use of linear and area detectors. see help self.Ang2Q

**Ang2Q (ai, tt, beta, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector. Also see help GISAXS.Ang2Q for procedures which treat line and area detectors

Parameters

**ai,tt,beta:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or Scalars must be given. all arguments must have the same shape or length. Howevver, if one angle is always the same its enough to give one scalar value.

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of length 3. Used angles are than ai,tt,beta - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) :(default: identity matrix)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

**Q2Ang** (Q, trans=True, deg=True, \*\*kwargs)

class xrayutilities.experiment.HXRD (idir, ndir, geometry='hi\_lo', \*\*keyargs)

Bases: xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment

class describing high angle x-ray diffraction experiments the class helps with calculating the angles of Bragg reflections as well as helps with analyzing measured data

the class describes a two circle (omega,twotheta) goniometer to help with coplanar x-ray diffraction experiments. Nevertheless 3D data can be treated with the use of linear and area detectors. see help self.Ang2Q

**Ang2Q** (om, tt, \*\*kwargs)

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector. Also see help HXRD.Ang2Q for procedures which treat line and area detectors

Parameters

**om,tt:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or Scalars must be given. All arguments must have the same shape or length. However, if one angle is always the same its enough to give one scalar value.

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment. delta must be an numpy array or list of length 2. Used angles are than om,tt - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) :(default: identity matrix)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

**Q2Ang** (\*Q, \*\*keyargs)

Convert a reciprocal space vector Q to COPLANAR scattering angles. The keyword argument trans determines whether Q should be transformed to the experimental coordinate frame or not. The coplanar scattering angles correspond to a goniometer with sample rotations ['x+', 'y+', 'z-'] and detector rotation 'x+' and primary beam along y. This is a standard four circle diffractometer.

Parameters

**Q:** a list, tuple or numpy array of shape (3) with q-space vector components or 3 separate lists with qx,qy,qz

**optional keyword arguments:**

**trans:** True/False apply coordinate transformation on Q (default True)

**deg:** True/Flase (default True) determines if the angles are returned in radians or degrees

**geometry:** determines the scattering geometry:

- "hi\_lo" high incidence and low exit
- "lo\_hi" low incidence and high exit
- "real" general geometry with angles determined by q-coordinates (azimuth); this and upper geometries return [omega,0,phi,twotheta]
- "realTilt" general geometry with angles determined by q-coordinates (tilt); returns [omega,chi,phi,twotheta]

**default:** self.geometry



- refrac:** boolean to determine if refraction is taken into account :default: False if True then also a material must be given
- mat:** Material object; needed to obtain its optical properties for refraction correction, otherwise not used
- full\_output:** boolean to determine if additional output is given to determine scattering angles more accurately in case refraction is set to True. default: False
- fi,fd:** if refraction correction is applied one can optionally specify the facet through which the beam enters (fi) and exits (fd) fi, fd must be the surface normal vectors (not transformed & not necessarily normalized). If omitted the normal direction of the experiment is used.

Returns

a numpy array of shape (4) with four scattering angles which are [omega,chi,phi,twotheta]

- omega:** incidence angle with respect to surface
- chi:** sample tilt for the case of non-coplanar geometry
- phi:** sample azimuth with respect to inplane reference direction
- twotheta:** scattering angle/detector angle

if full\_output: a numpy array of shape (6) with five angles which are [omega,chi,phi,twotheta,psi\_i,psi\_d]

- psi\_i:** offset of the incidence beam from the scattering plane due to refraction
- psi\_d:** offset of the diffracted beam from the scattering plane due to refraction

`class xrayutilities.experiment.NonCOP (idir, ndir, **keyargs)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment`

class describing high angle x-ray diffraction experiments. The class helps with calculating the angles of Bragg reflections as well as helps with analyzing measured data for NON-COPLANAR measurements, where the tilt is used to align asymmetric peaks, like in the case of a polefigure measurement.

The class describes a four circle (omega,twotheta) goniometer to help with x-ray diffraction experiments. Linear and area detectors can be treated as described in "help self.Ang2Q"

`Ang2Q (om, chi, phi, tt, **kwargs)`

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector. Also see help NonCOP.Ang2Q for procedures which treat line and area detectors

Parameters

- om,chi,phi,tt:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or Scalars must be given. All arguments must have the same shape or length. However, if one angle is always the same its enough to give one scalar value.

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

- delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of length 4. Used angles are then om,chi,phi,tt - delta
- UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) :(default: identity matrix)
- wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstrom (default: self.\_wl)
- deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

`Q2Ang (*Q, **keyargs)`

Convert a reciprocal space vector Q to NON-COPLANAR scattering angles. The keyword argument trans determines whether Q should be transformed to the experimental coordinate frame or not.

Parameters

**Q:** a list, tuple or numpy array of shape (3) with q-space vector components or 3 separate lists with qx,qy,qz

**optional keyword arguments:**

**trans:** True/False apply coordinate transformation on Q (default True)

**deg:** True/False (default True) determines if the angles are returned in radians or degree

Returns

a numpy array of shape (4) with four scattering angles which are [omega, chi, phi, twotheta]

**omega:** sample rocking angle

**chi:** sample tilt

**phi:** sample azimuth

**twotheta:** scattering angle (detector)

`class xrayutilities.experiment.Powder (mat, **keyargs)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment`

Experimental class for powder diffraction This class is able to simulate a powder spectrum for the given material

**Convolute (stepwidth,width,min=0,max=None)**

Convolutes the intensity positions with Gaussians with width in momentum space of "width". returns array of angular positions with corresponding intensity

**theta:** array with angular positions

**int:** intensity at the positions theta

**PowderIntensity (tt\_cutoff=180)**

Calculates the powder intensity and positions up to an angle of tt\_cutoff (deg) and stores the result in:

**data:** array with intensities

**ang:** angular position of intensities

**qpos:** reciprocal space position of intensities

**Q2Ang (qpos, deg=True)**

Converts reciprocal space values to theta angles

`class xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion (sampleAxis,detectorAxis,r_i, **kwargs)`

Bases: `object`

Class for the conversion of angular coordinates to momentum space for arbitrary goniometer geometries

the class is configured with the initialization and does provide three distinct routines for conversion to momentum space for

\* point detector: `point(...)` or `__call__()` \* linear detector: `linear(...)` \* area detector: `area(...)`

`linear()` and `area()` can only be used after the `init_linear()` or `init_area()` routines were called

UB

**area (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a area detector the center pixel defined by the `init_area` routine must be in direction of `self.r_i` when detector angles are zero

the detector geometry must be initialized by the `init_area(...)` routine

Parameters

**\*args:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or

Scalars in total  $\text{len}(\text{self.sampleAxis}) + \text{len}(\text{detectorAxis})$  must be given, always starting with the outer most circle. all arguments must have the same shape or length but can be mixed with Scalars (i.e. if an angle is always the same it can be given only once instead of an array)

**sAngles:** sample circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to  $\text{len}(\text{self.sampleAxis})$   
**dAngles:** detector circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to  $\text{len}(\text{self.detectorAxis})$

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of  $\text{len}(*\text{args})$ . Used angles are than  $*\text{args} - \text{delta}$   
**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample. Used to determine not Q but (hkl) (default: `self.UB`)  
**roi:** region of interest for the detector pixels; e.g. [100, 900, 200, 800] (default: `self._area_roi`)  
**Nav:** number of channels to average to reduce data size e.g. [2, 2] (default: `self._area_nav`)  
**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: `self._wl`)  
**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: `True`)  
**sampledis:** sample displacement vector in same units as the detector distance (default: (0, 0, 0))

Returns

reciprocal space position of all detector pixels in a numpy.ndarray of shape  $((*) * (\text{self._area\_roi}[1] - \text{self._area\_roi}[0] + 1) * (\text{self._area\_roi}[3] - \text{self._area\_roi}[2] + 1), 3)$  where detectorDir1 is the fastest varying

**detectorAxis**

property handler for `_detectorAxis`

Returns

list of detector axis following the syntax `/[xyz][+-]/`

**energy**

**init\_area** (*detectorDir1, detectorDir2, cch1, cch2, Nch1, Nch2, distance=None, pwidth1=None, pwidth2=None, chpdeg1=None, chpdeg2=None, detrot=0, tiltazimuth=0, tilt=0, \*\*kwargs*)

initialization routine for area detectors detector direction as well as distance and pixel size or channels per degree must be given. Two separate pixel sizes and channels per degree for the two orthogonal directions can be given

Parameters

**detectorDir1:** direction of the detector (along the pixel direction 1); e.g. 'z+' means higher pixel numbers at larger z positions  
**detectorDir2:** direction of the detector (along the pixel direction 2); e.g. 'x+'  
**cch1,2:** center pixel, in direction of `self.r_i` at zero detectorAngles  
**Nch1:** number of detector pixels along direction 1  
**Nch2:** number of detector pixels along direction 2  
**distance:** distance of center pixel from center of rotation  
**pwidth1,2:** width of one pixel (same unit as distance)  
**chpdeg1,2:** channels per degree (only absolute value is relevant) sign determined through `detectorDir1,2`  
**detrot:** angle of the detector rotation around primary beam direction (used to correct misalignments)  
**tiltazimuth:** direction of the tilt vector in the detector plane (in degree)  
**tilt:** tilt of the detector plane around an axis normal to the direction given by the `tiltazimuth`

**Note**

Note: Either distance and pwidth1,2 or chpdeg1,2 must be given !!

**Note**

Note: the channel numbers run from 0 .. NchX-1

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**Nav:** number of channels to average to reduce data size :(default: [1, 1])  
**roi:** region of interest for the detector pixels; e.g. [100, 900, 200, 800]

**init\_linear** (*detectorDir*, *cch*, *Nchannel*, *distance=None*, *pixelwidth=None*, *chpdeg=None*, *tilt=0*, **\*\*kwargs**)

initialization routine for linear detectors detector direction as well as distance and pixel size or channels per degree must be given.

Parameters

**detectorDir:** direction of the detector (along the pixel array); e.g. 'z+'  
**cch:** center channel, in direction of self.r\_i at zero detectorAngles  
**Nchannel:** total number of detector channels  
**distance:** distance of center channel from center of rotation  
**pixelwidth:** width of one pixel (same unit as distance)  
**chpdeg:** channels per degree (only absolute value is relevant) sign determined through detectorDir  
 !! Either distance and pixelwidth or chpdeg must be given !!  
**tilt:** tilt of the detector axis from the detectorDir (in degree)

**Note**

Note: the channel numbers run from 0 .. Nchannel-1

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**Nav:** number of channels to average to reduce data size :(default: 1)  
**roi:** region of interest for the detector pixels; e.g. [100,900]

**linear** (*\*args*, **\*\*kwargs**)

angular to momentum space conversion for a linear detector the cch of the detector must be in direction of self.r\_i when detector angles are zero

the detector geometry must be initialized by the init\_linear(...) routine

Parameters

**\*args: sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or**

Scalars in total len(self.sampleAxis)+len(detectorAxis) must be given, always starting with the outer most circle. all arguments must have the same shape or length but can be mixed with Scalars (i.e. if an angle is always the same it can be given only once instead of an array)

**sAngles:** sample circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.sampleAxis)  
**dAngles:** detector circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.detectorAxis)

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments**

- delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of len(\*args) used angles are than \*args - delta
- UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) (default: self.UB)
- Nav:** number of channels to average to reduce data size :(default: self.\_linear\_nav)
- roi:** region of interest for the detector pixels; e.g. [100,900] (default: self.\_linear\_roi)
- wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)
- deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)
- sampledis:** sample displacement vector in same units as the detector distance (default: (0,0,0))

Returns

reciprocal space position of all detector pixels in a numpy.ndarray of shape (  $\ast$  )(self.\_linear\_roi[1]-self.\_linear\_roi[0]+1) , 3 )

**point (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector located in direction of self.r\_i when detector angles are zero

Parameters

**\*args:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists

or Scalars in total len(self.sampleAxis)+len(detectorAxis) must be given, always starting with the outer most circle. all arguments must have the same shape or length but can be mixed with Scalars (i.e. if an angle is always the same it can be given only once instead of an array)

**sAngles:** sample circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.sampleAxis)

**dAngles:** detector circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.detectorAxis)

**\*\*kwargs:** optional keyword arguments

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of len(\*args) used angles are than \*args - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) (default: self.UB)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree :(default: True)

**sampledis:** sample displacement vector in relative units of the detector distance (default: (0,0,0))

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape (  $\ast$  , 3 ) where  $\ast$  corresponds to the number of points given in the input

**sampleAxis**

property handler for \_sampleAxis

Returns

list of sample axis following the syntax /[xyzk][+]/

**wavelength**

## xrayutilities.gridder module

`class xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder`

Bases: **object**

Basis class for gridders in xrayutilities. A gridder is a function mapping irregular spaced data onto a regular grid by binning the data into equally sized elements.

There are different ways of defining the regular grid of a Gridder. In xrayutilities the data bins extend beyond the data range in the input data, but the given position being the center of these bins, extends from the minimum to the maximum of the data! The main motivation for this was to create a Gridder, which when feeded with N equidistant data points and gridded with N bins would not change the data position (not the case with numpy.histogram functions!). Of course this leads to the fact that for homogeneous point density the first and last bin in any direction are not filled as the other bins.

A different definition is used by numpy histogram functions where the bins extend only to the end of the data range. (see numpy histogram, histogram2d, ...)

**Clear ()**

Clear so far gridded data to reuse this instance of the Gridder

**KeepData (bool)**

**Normalize (bool)**

set or unset the normalization flag. Normalization needs to be done to obtain proper gridding but may want to be disabled in certain cases when sequential gridding is performed

**data**

return gridded data (performs normalization if switched on)

`class xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder1D (nx)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder`

**dataRange (min, max, fixed=True)**

define minimum and maximum data range, usually this is deduced from the given data automatically, however, for sequential gridding it is useful to set this before the first call of the gridder. data outside the range are simply ignored

Parameters

**min:** minimum value of the gridding range

**max:** maximum value of the gridding range

**fixed:** flag to turn fixed range gridding on (True (default)) or of (False)

**xaxis**

Returns the xaxis of the gridder the returned values correspond to the center of the data bins used by the gridding algorithm

`xrayutilities.gridder.axis (min_value, max_value, n)`

Compute the a grid axis.

Parameters

**Min\_value:** axis minimum value

**Max\_value:** axis maximum value

**N:** number of steps

`xrayutilities.gridder.delta (min_value, max_value, n)`

Compute the stepsize along an axis of a grid.

Parameters

**Min\_value:** axis minimum value

**Max\_value:** axis maximum value

**N:** number of steps

`class xrayutilities.gridder.npyGridder1D (nx)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder1D`

**xaxis**

Returns the xaxis of the gridder the returned values correspond to the center of the data bins used by the numpy.histogram function

`xrayutilities.gridder.ones (*args)`

Compute ones for matrix generation. The shape is determined by the number of input arguments.

## ***xrayutilities.gridder2d module***

`class xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D (nx, ny)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder`

**SetResolution (nx, ny)**

Reset the resolution of the gridder. In this case the original data stored in the object will be deleted.

Parameters

**Nx:** number of points in x-direction

**Ny:** number of points in y-direction

**dataRange (xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, fixed=True)**

define minimum and maximum data range, usually this is deduced from the given data automatically, however, for sequential gridding it is useful to set this before the first call of the gridder. data outside the range are simply ignored

Parameters

**xmin,ymin:** minimum value of the gridding range in x,y

**xmax,ymax:** maximum value of the gridding range in x,y

**fixed:** flag to turn fixed range gridding on (True (default)) or of (False)

**xaxis**

**xmatrix**

**yaxis**

**ymatrix**

`class xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2DList (nx, ny)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D`

special version of a 2D gridder which performs no actual averaging of the data in one grid/bin but just collects the data-objects belonging to one bin for further treatment by the user

**Clear ()**

**data**

return gridded data, in this special version no normalization is defined!

## ***xrayutilities.gridder3d module***

`class xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D (nx, ny, nz)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder`

**SetResolution (nx, ny, nz)**

**dataRange (xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, zmin, zmax, fixed=True)**

define minimum and maximum data range, usually this is deduced from the given data automatically, however, for sequential gridding it is useful to set this before the first call of the gridder. data outside the range are simply ignored

Parameters

**xmin,ymin,zmin:** minimum value of the gridding range in x,y,z  
**xmax,ymax,zmax:** maximum value of the gridding range in x,y,z  
**fixed:** flag to turn fixed range gridding on (True (default)) or of (False)

**xaxis**

**xmatrix**

**yaxis**

**ymatrix**

**zaxis**

**zmatrix**

## ***xrayutilities.normalize module***

module to provide functions that perform block averaging of intensity arrays to reduce the amount of data (mainly for PSD and CCD measurements)

and

provide functions for normalizing intensities for

\* count time \* absorber (user-defined function) \* monitor \* flatfield correction

`class xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer (det, **keyargs)`

Bases: **object**

generic class for correction of intensity (point detector, or MCA, single CCD frames) for count time and absorber factors the class must be supplied with a absorber correction function and works with data structures provided by xrayutilities.io classes or the corresponding objects from hdf5 files read by pytables

**absfun**

absfun property handler  
returns the costum correction function or None

**avmon**

av\_mon property handler  
returns the value of the average monitor or None if average is calculated from the monitor field

**darkfield**

flatfield property handler  
returns the current set darkfield of the detector or None if not set

**det**

det property handler  
returns the detector field name

**flatfield**

flatfield property handler  
returns the current set flatfield of the detector or None if not set

**mon**

mon property handler  
returns the monitor field name or None if not set

**time**

time property handler



returns the count time or the field name of the count time or None if time is not set

`xrayutilities.normalize.blockAverage1D (data, Nav)`

perform block average for 1D array/list of Scalar values all data are used. at the end of the array a smaller cell may be used by the averaging algorithm

Parameter

**data:** data which should be contracted (length N)

**Nav:** number of values which should be averaged

Returns

block averaged numpy array of data type numpy.double (length ceil(N/Nav))

`xrayutilities.normalize.blockAverage2D (data2d, Nav1, Nav2, **kwargs)`

perform a block average for 2D array of Scalar values all data are used therefore the margin cells may differ in size

Parameter

**data2d:** array of 2D data shape (N,M)

**Nav1,2:** a field of (Nav1 x Nav2) values is contracted

**\*\*kwargs:** optional keyword argument

**roi:** region of interest for the 2D array. e.g. [20,980,40,960] N = 980-20; M = 960-40

Returns

block averaged numpy array with type numpy.double with shape ( ceil(N/Nav1), ceil(M/Nav2) )

`xrayutilities.normalize.blockAveragePSD (psddata, Nav, **kwargs)`

perform a block average for several PSD spectra all data are used therefore the last cell used for averaging may differ in size

Parameter

**psddata:** array of 2D data shape (Nspectra,Nchannels)

**Nav:** number of channels which should be averaged

**\*\*kwargs:** optional keyword argument

**roi:** region of interest for the 2D array. e.g. [20,980] Nchannels = 980-20

Returns

block averaged psd spectra as numpy array with type numpy.double of shape ( Nspectra , ceil(Nchannels/Nav) )

## ***xrayutilities.q2ang\_fit module***

Module provides functions to convert a q-vector from reciprocal space to angular space. a simple implementation uses scipy optimize routines to perform a fit for a arbitrary goniometer.

The user is, however, expected to use the bounds variable to put restrictions to the number of free angles to obtain reproducible results. In general only 3 angles are needed to fit an arbitrary q-vector (2 sample + 1 detector angles or 1 sample + 2 detector). More complicated restrictions can be implemented using the lmfit package. (done upon request!)

The function is based on a fitting routine. For a specific goniometer also analytic expressions from literature can be used as they are implemented in the predefined experimental classes HXRD, NonCOP, and GID.

```
Q2AngFit(qvec, expclass, bounds=None, ormat=array([[ 1., 0., 0.],
[ 0., 1., 0.],
[ 0., 0., 1.] ]), startvalues=None)
```

Functions to convert a q-vector from reciprocal space to angular space. This implementation uses scipy optimize routines to perform a fit for a goniometer with arbitrary number of goniometer angles.

The user *must* use the bounds variable to put restrictions to the number of free angles to obtain reproducible results. In general only 3 angles are needed to fit an arbitrary q-vector (2 sample + 1 detector angles or 1 sample + 2 detector).

Parameters

**qvec:** q-vector for which the angular positions should be calculated  
**expclass:** experimental class used to define the goniometer for which the angles should be calculated.

**keyword arguments(optional):**

**bounds:** list of bounds of the goniometer angles. The number of bounds must correspond to the number of goniometer angles in the expclass. Angles can also be fixed by supplying only one value for a particular angle. e.g.: ((low, up), fix, (low2, up2), (low3, up3))  
**ormat:** orientation matrix of the sample to be used in the conversion  
**startvalues:** start values for the fit, which can significantly speed up the conversion. The number of values must correspond to the number of angles in the goniometer of the expclass

Returns

**fittedangles, qerror, errcode:**

list of fitted goniometer angles, the error in reciprocal space and the errcode of the scipy minimize function. for a successful fit the error code should be <=2

## *xrayutilities.utilities module*

xrayutilities utilities contains a conglomeration of useful functions which do not fit into one of the other files

`xrayutilities.utilities.maplog (inte, dynlow='config', dynhigh='config', **keyargs)`  
 clips values smaller and larger as the given bounds and returns the log10 of the input array. The bounds are given as exponent with base 10 with respect to the maximum in the input array. The function is implemented in analogy to J. Stangl's matlab implementation.  
 Parameters

**inte:** numpy.array, values to be cut in range  
**dynlow:**  $10^{(-dynlow)}$  will be the minimum cut off  
**dynhigh:**  $10^{(-dynhigh)}$  will be the maximum cut off

**optional keyword arguments (NOT IMPLEMENTED):**

**abslow:**  $10^{(abslow)}$  will be taken as lower boundary  
**abshigh:**  $10^{(abshigh)}$  will be taken as higher boundary

Returns

numpy.array of the same shape as inte, where values smaller/larger then  $10^{(-dynlow, dynhigh)}$  were replaced by  $10^{(-dynlow, dynhigh)}$

Example

```
>>> lint = maplog(int,5,2)
```

## *xrayutilities.utilities\_noconf module*

xrayutilities utilities contains a conglomeration of useful functions this part of utilities does not need the config class

`xrayutilities.utilities_noconf.en2lam (inp)`  
 converts the input energy in eV to a wavelength in Angstrom  
 Parameter

**inp:** energy in eV

Returns

float, wavelength in Angstrom

Examples

```
>>> lambda = lam2en(8048)
```

## xrayutilities.analysis package

`xrayutilities.utilities_noconf.energy` (*en*)

convert common energy names to energies in eV

so far this works with CuKa1, CuKa2, CuKa12, CuKb, MoKa1

Parameter

**en:** energy either as scalar or array with value in eV, which will be returned unchanged; or string with name of emission line

Returns

energy in eV as float

`xrayutilities.utilities_noconf.lam2en` (*inp*)

converts the input wavelength in Angstrom to an energy in eV

Parameter

**inp:** wavelength in Angstrom

Returns

float, energy in eV

Examples

```
>>> energy = lam2en(1.5406)
```

`xrayutilities.utilities_noconf.wavelength` (*wl*)

convert common energy names to energies in eV

so far this works with CuKa1, CuKa2, CuKa12, CuKb, MoKa1

Parameter

**wl:** wavelength; If scalar or array the wavelength in Angstrom will be returned unchanged, string with emission name is converted to wavelength

Returns

wavelength in Angstrom as float

## Module contents

xrayutilities is a Python package for assisting with x-ray diffraction experiments. Its the python package included in \*xrayutilities\*.

It helps with planning experiments as well as analyzing the data.

**Authors:** Dominik Kriegner <[dominik.kriegner@gmail.com](mailto:dominik.kriegner@gmail.com)> and Eugen Wintersberger <[eugen.wintersberger@desy.de](mailto:eugen.wintersberger@desy.de)>

## xrayutilities.analysis package

### Submodules

### *xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts module*

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.fwhm_exp` (*pos, data*)

function to determine the full width at half maximum value of experimental data. Please check the obtained value visually (noise influences the result)

Parameter

**pos:** position of the data points

**data:** data values

Returns

fwhm value (single float)

```
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_ang (qx, qz, intensity, omcenter, ttcenter,
omrange, npoints, **kwargs)
```

extracts an omega scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**omcenter:** omega-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** 2theta-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative omega positions are returned :(default: True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**om,omint:** omega scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,omint,(qxb, qzb):** omega scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omcut, intcut = get_omega_scan(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,5.0,2.0,200)
```

```
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_bounds_ang (omcenter, ttcenter, omrange,
npoints, **kwargs)
```

return reciprocal space boundaries of omega scan

Parameters

**omcenter:** omega-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** 2theta-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

Returns

**qx,qz:** reciprocal space coordinates of the omega scan boundaries

Example

```
>>> qxb,qzb = get_omega_scan_bounds_ang(1.0,4.0,2.4,240,qrange=0.1)
```

```
xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_q (qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter,
omrange, npoints, **kwargs)
```

extracts an omega scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer

**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative omega positions are returned :(default: True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned; :(default: False)

Returns

**om,omint:** omega scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,omint,(qxb,qzb):** omega scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omcut, intcut = get_omega_scan(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,5.0,2.0,200)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_qx\_scan** (qx,qz,intensity,qzpos,\*\*kwargs)  
 extract qx line scan at position qzpos from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given range along qz

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds of the extracted scan should be returned (default:False)

Returns

**qx,qxint:** qx scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**qx,qxint,(qxb,qyb):** qx scan coordinates and intensities + scan bounds for plotting

Example

```
>>> qxcut,qxcut_int = get_qx_scan(qx,qz,inten,5.0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_qz\_scan** (qx,qz,intensity,qxpos,\*\*kwargs)  
 extract qz line scan at position qxpos from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given range along qx

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan(qx,qz,inten,1.5,qrange=0.03)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_qz_scan_int` (*qx,qz,intensity,qxpos,\*\*kwargs*)  
 extracts a qz scan from a gridded reciprocal space map with integration along omega (sample rocking angle) or 2theta direction

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**anrange:** integration range in angular direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds of the extracted scan should be returned (default:False)  
**intdir:** integration direction 'omega': sample rocking angle (default) '2theta': scattering angle

Returns

**qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**qz,qzint,(qzb,qzb):** qz scan coordinates and intensities + scan bounds for plotting

Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan_int(qx,qz,inten,5.0,omrange=0.3)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_radial_scan_ang` (*qx,qz,intensity,omcenter,ttcenter,ttrange,npoints,\*\*kwargs*)  
 extracts a radial scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**omcenter:** om-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

## Returns

**om,tt,radint:** omega,two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,tt,radint,(qx b,qzb):** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extraced scan (bounds=True)

## Example

```
>>> omc, ttc, cut_int = get_radial_scan_ang(qx, qz, intensity, 32.0, 64.0,
                                           30.0, 800, omrange = 0.2)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_radial\_scan\_bounds\_ang** (omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs)

return reciprocal space boundaries of radial scan

## Parameters

**omcenter:** om-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

## Returns

**qxrad,qzrad:** reciprocal space boundaries of radial scan

## Example

```
>>>
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_radial\_scan\_q** (qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs)

extracts a radial scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

## Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

## Returns

**om,tt,radint:** omega,two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,tt,radint,(qx b,qzb):** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extraced scan (bounds=True)

## Example

```
>>> omc, ttc, cut_int = get_radial_scan_q(qx, qz, intensity, 0.0, 5.0,
                                         1.0, 100, omrange = 0.01)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_ttheta\_scan\_ang** (qx, qz, intensity, omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs)

extracts a twotheta scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**omcenter:** om-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**tt,ttint:** two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**tt,ttint,(qxb,qzb):** 2theta scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extraced scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> ttc,cut_int = get_ttheta_scan_ang(qx,qz,intensity,32.0,64.0,4.0,400)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_ttheta\_scan\_bounds\_ang** (omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs)

return reciprocal space boundaries of 2theta scan

Parameters

**omcenter:** om-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the 2theta scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the 2theta scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

Returns

**qxtt,qztt:** reciprocal space boundaries of 2theta scan (bounds=False)  
**tt,ttint,(qxb,qzb):** 2theta scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extraced scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>>
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_ttheta\_scan\_q** (qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs)



extracts a twotheta scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**tt,ttint:** two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,tt,radint,(qx**  
**b,qzb):** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> ttc,cut_int = get_ttheta_scan_q(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,4.0,4.4,440)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_index** (*x,y,xgrid,ygrid*)

gives the indices of the point x,y in the grid given by xgrid ygrid xgrid,ygrid must be arrays containing equidistant points

Parameters

**x,y:** coordinates of the point of interest (float)  
**xgrid,ygrid:** grid coordinates in x and y direction (array)

Returns

**ix,iy:** index of the closest gridpoint (lower left) of the point (x,y)

## ***xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d module***

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_qx\_scan3d** (*gridder,qypos,qzpos,\*\*kwargs*)

extract qx line scan at position y,z from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data  
**qypos,qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qx,qxint:** qx scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qxcut,qxcut_int = get_qx_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_qy\_scan3d** (*gridder, qxpos, qzpos, \*\*kwargs*)  
extract qy line scan at position x,z from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data

**qxpos,qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction

**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qy,qyint:** qy scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qycut,qycut_int = get_qy_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_qz\_scan3d** (*gridder, qxpos, qypos, \*\*kwargs*)  
extract qz line scan at position x,y from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data

**qxpos,qypos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction

**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_index3d** (*x, y, z, xgrid, ygrid, zgrid*)  
gives the indices of the point x,y,z in the grid given by xgrid ygrid zgrid xgrid,ygrid,zgrid must be arrays containing equidistant points

Parameters

x, y, z: coordinates of the point of interest (float) xgrid, ygrid, zgrid: grid coordinates in x, y, z direction (array)

Returns

**ix, iy, iz:** index of the closest gridpoint (lower left) of the point

(x, y, z)

## ***xrayutilities.analysis.misc module***

miscellaneous functions helpful in the analysis and experiment

xrayutilities.analysis.misc.**getangles** (*peak, sur, inp*)

calculates the chi and phi angles for a given peak

Parameter

**peak:** array which gives hkl for the peak of interest

**sur:** hkl of the surface  
**inp:** inplane reference peak or direction

Returns

**[chi,phi]** for the given peak on surface **sur** with inplane direction **inp**  
 as reference

Example

**To get the angles for the -224 peak on a 111 surface type**

```
[chi,phi] = getangles([-2,2,4],[1,1,1],[2,2,4])
```

## ***xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align module***

functions to help with experimental alignment during experiments, especially for experiments with linear detectors

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.area_detector_calib` (*angle1, angle2, ccdimages, detaxis, r\_i, plot=True, cut\_off=0.7, start=(0, 0, 0, 0), fix=(False, False, False, False), fig=None, wl=None, plotlog=False, debug=False*)

function to calibrate the detector parameters of an area detector it determines the detector tilt possible rotations and offsets in the detector arm angles  
 parameters

**angle1:** outer detector arm angle  
**angle2:** inner detector arm angle  
**ccdimages:** images of the ccd taken at the angles given above  
**detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis :default: ['z+', 'y-']  
**r\_i:** primary beam direction [xyz][+-] default 'x+'

**Keyword arguments:**

**plot:** flag to determine if results and intermediate results should be plotted;  
 default: True  
**cut\_off:** cut off intensity to decide if image is used for the determination or not;  
 default: 0.7 = 70%  
**start:** sequence of start values of the fit for parameters, which can not be  
 estimated automatically. these are:  
 tiltazimuth, tilt, detector\_rotation, outerangle\_offset. By default (0,0,0,0)  
 is used.  
**fix:** fix parameters of start (default: (False, False, False, False))  
**fig:** matplotlib figure used for plotting the error :default: None (creates own  
 figure)  
**wl:** wavelength of the experiment in Angstrom (default:  
 config.WAVELENGTH) value does not really matter here but does  
 affect the scaling of the error  
**plotlog:** flag to specify if the created error plot should be on log-scale  
**debug:** flag to specify that you want to see verbose output and saving of  
 images to show if the CEN determination works

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.area_detector_calib_hkl` (*sampleang, angle1, angle2, ccdimages, hkls, experiment, material, detaxis, r\_i, plot=True, cut\_off=0.1, start=(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 'config'), fix=(False, False, False, False, False, False, False), fig=None, plotlog=False, debug=False*)

function to calibrate the detector parameters of an area detector it determines the detector tilt possible rotations and offsets in the detector arm angles

in this variant not only scans through the primary beam but also scans at a set of symmetric reflections can be used for the detector parameter determination. for this not only the detector parameters but in addition the sample orientation and wavelength need to be fit. Both images from the primary beam hkl = (0,0,0) and from a symmetric reflection hkl = (h,k,l) need to be given for a successful run.

parameters

**sampleang:** sample rocking angle (needed to align the reflections (same rotation direction as inner detector rotation)) other sample angle are not allowed to be changed during the scans

**angle1:** outer detector arm angle

**angle2:** inner detector arm angle

**ccdimages:** images of the ccd taken at the angles given above

**hkls:** array/list of hkl values for every image

**experiment:** Experiment class object needed to get the UB matrix for the hkl peak treatment

**material:** material used as reference crystal

**detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis :default: ['z+', 'y-']

**r\_i:** primary beam direction [xyz][+-] default 'x+'

#### Keyword\_arguments:

**plot:** flag to determine if results and intermediate results should be plotted. default: True

**cut\_off:** cut off intensity to decide if image is used for the determination or not. default: 0.7 = 70%

**start:** sequence of start values of the fit for parameters, which can not be estimated automatically. these are: tiltazimuth, tilt, detector\_rotation, outerangle\_offset, sampletilt, sampletiltazimuth, wavelength. By default (0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 'config') is used.

**fix:** fix parameters of start (default: (False, False, False, False, False, False, False))

**fig:** matplotlib figure used for plotting the error. :default: None (creates own figure)

**plotlog:** flag to specify if the created error plot should be on log-scale

**debug:** flag to tell if you want to see debug output of the script (switch this to true only if you can handle it :))

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.fit_bragg_peak (om, tt, psd, omalign, ttalign, expxrd, frange=(0.03, 0.03), peaktype='Gauss', plot=True)`

helper function to determine the Bragg peak position in a reciprocal space map used to obtain the position needed for correction of the data. the determination is done by fitting a two dimensional Gaussian (`xrayutilities.math.Gauss2d`) or Lorentzian (`xrayutilities.math.Lorentz2d`)

PLEASE ALWAYS CHECK THE RESULT CAREFULLY!

Parameter

**om,tt:** angular coordinates of the measurement (numpy.ndarray) either with size of psd or of `psd.shape[0]`

**psd:** intensity values needed for fitting

**omalign:** aligned omega value, used as first guess in the fit

**ttalign:** aligned two theta values used as first guess in the fit these values are also used to set the range for the fit: the peak should be within  $\pm \text{frange} \text{AA}^{-1}$  of those values

**expxrd:** experiment class used for the conversion between angular and reciprocal space.

**frange:** data range used for the fit in both directions (see above for details default:(0.03,0.03) unit:  $\text{AA}^{-1}$ )

**peaktype:** can be 'Gauss' or 'Lorentz' to fit either of the two peak shapes

**plot:** if True (default) function will plot the result of the fit in comparison with the measurement.

Returns

**Omfit,ttfit,parameters,covariance:** fitted angular values, and the fit parameters (of the Gaussian/Lorentzian) as well as their errors

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.linear_detector_calib (angle, mca_spectra, **keyargs)`  
function to calibrate the detector distance/channel per degrees for a straight linear detector mounted on a detector arm

## Parameters

**angle:** array of angles in degree of measured detector spectra  
**mca\_spectra:** corresponding detector spectra : (shape: (len(angle), Nchannels))

## keyword arguments:

**r\_i:** primary beam direction as vector [xyz][+-]; default: 'y+'  
**detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis [xyz][+-]; default: 'x+'

## other options are passed to psd\_chdeg function, options include:

**plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit should be done  
**usetilt:** whether to use model considering a detector tilt, i.e. deviation angle of the pixel direction from orthogonal to the primary beam) (default: True)

**Note**

Note: see help of psd\_chdeg for more options

## Returns

pixelwidth (at one meter distance), center\_channel[, detector\_tilt]

**Note**

Note:  $L/\text{pixelwidth} \cdot \pi/180 \approx \text{channel/degree}$ , with the sample detector distance L

pixelwidth is negative in case the hit channel number decreases upon an increase of the detector angle. The function also prints out how a linear detector can be initialized using the results obtained from this calibration. Carefully check the results

xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align.miscut\_calc (*phi*, *aomega*, *zeros=None*, *omega0=None*, *plot=True*)

function to calculate the miscut direction and miscut angle of a sample by fitting a sinusoidal function to the variation of the aligned omega values of more than two reflections. The function can also be used to fit reflectivity alignment values in various azimuths.

## Parameters

**phi:** azimuths in which the reflection was aligned (deg)  
**aomega:** aligned omega values (deg)  
**zeros:** (optional) angles at which surface is parallel to the beam (deg). For the analysis the angles (aomega-zeros) are used.  
**omega0:** if specified the nominal value of the reflection is not included as fit parameter, but is fixed to the specified value. This value is MANDATORY if ONLY TWO AZIMUTHS are given.  
**plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit is wanted. :default: True

## Returns

[omega0, phi0, miscut]

## list with fitted values for

**omega0:** the omega value of the reflection should be close to the nominal one  
**phi0:** the azimuth in which the primary beam looks upstairs  
**miscut:** amplitude of the sinusoidal variation == miscut angle

xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align.psd\_chdeg (*angles*, *channels*, *stdev=None*, *usetilt=True*, *plot=True*, *datap='kx'*, *modelline='r--'*, *modeltilt='b-'*, *fignum=None*, *mlabel='fit'*, *mtiltlabel='fit w/tilt'*, *dlabel='data'*, *figtitle=True*)

function to determine the channels per degree using a linear fit of the function  $nchannel = center\_ch + chdeg * \tan(\text{angles})$  or the equivalent including a detector tilt

Parameters

**angles:** detector angles for which the position of the beam was measured  
**channels:** detector channels where the beam was found

**keyword arguments:**

**stdev:** standard deviation of the beam position  
**plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit should be done  
**usetilt:** whether to use model considering a detector tilt, i.e. deviation angle of the pixel direction from orthogonal to the primary beam :(default: True)  
**datap:** plot format of data points  
**modelline:** plot format of modelline  
**modeltilt:** plot format of modeltilt  
**fignum:** figure number to use for the plot  
**mlabel:** label of the model w/o tilt to be used in the plot  
**mtiltlabel:** label of the model with tilt to be used in the plot  
**dlabel:** label of the data line to be used in the plot  
**figtitle:** boolean to tell if the figure title should show the fit parameters

Returns

(pixelwidth, centerch, tilt)

**Pixelwidth:** the width of one detector channel @ 1m distance, which is negative in case the hit channel number decreases upon an increase of the detector angle.

**Centerch:** center channel of the detector

**Tilt:** tilt of the detector from perpendicular to the beam (will be zero in case of usetilt=False)

## Note

Note:  $L/\text{pixelwidth} * \pi / 180 = \text{channel/degree}$  for large detector distance with the sample detector distance L

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.psd_refl_align` (*primarybeam, angles, channels, plot=True*)

function which calculates the angle at which the sample is parallel to the beam from various angles and detector channels from the reflected beam. The function can be used during the half beam alignment with a linear detector.

Parameters

**primarybeam:** primary beam channel number  
**angles:** list or numpy.array with angles  
**channels:** list or numpy.array with corresponding detector channels  
**plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit is wanted :default: True

Returns

**omega:** angle at which the sample is parallel to the beam

Example

```
>>> psd_refl_align(500, [0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3], [550, 600, 640, 700])
```

## Module contents

xrayutilities.analysis is a package for assisting with the analysis of x-ray diffraction data, mainly reciprocal space maps

Routines for obtaining line cuts from gridded reciprocal space maps are offered, with the ability to integrate the intensity perpendicular to the line cut direction.

## xrayutilities.io package

### Submodules

#### *xrayutilities.io.cbf module*

`class xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFDirectory (datapath, ext='cbf', **keyargs)`

Bases: **object**

Parses a directory for CBF files, which can be stored to a HDF5 file for further usage

`Save2HDF5 (h5, group=' ', comp=True)`

Saves the data stored in the CBF files in the specified directory in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 arrays in a subgroup. By default the data is stored in a group given by the foldername - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (defaults to pathname if group is empty string)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

`class xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFFile (fname, nxkey='X-Binary-Size-Fastest-Dimension', nykey='X-Binary-Size-Second-Dimension', dtkey='DataType', path=None)`

Bases: **object**

`ReadData ()`

Read the CCD data into the .data object this function is called by the initialization

`Save2HDF5 (h5, group='/', comp=True)`

Saves the data stored in the EDF file in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 array. By default the data is stored in the root group of the HDF5 file - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (default to the root of the file)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

#### *xrayutilities.io.desy\_tty08 module*

class for reading data+header information from tty08 data files

TTY08 is system used at beamline P08 at Hasylab Hamburg and creates simple ASCII files to save the data. Information is easily read from the multicolumn data file. the functions below enable also to parse the information of the header

`xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08.gettty08_scan (scanname, scannumbers, *args)`

function to obtain the angular coordinates as well as intensity values saved in TTY08 datafiles. Especially useful for reciprocal space map measurements, and to combine data from several scans

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

## Parameters

**scanname:** name of the scans, for multiple scans this needs to be a template string

**scannumbers:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

\*args: names of the motors (optional) (strings) to read reciprocal space maps measured in coplanar diffraction  
 give: :omname: e.g. name of the omega motor (or its equivalent) :tname: e.g. name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

## Returns

MAP

or

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

## Example

```
>>> [om,tt],MAP = xu.io.gettty08_scan('text%05d.dat',36,'omega','gamma')
```

```
class xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08.tty08File (filename, path=None, mcadir=None)
```

Bases: **object**

Represents a tty08 data file. The file is read during the Constructor call. This class should work for data stored at beamline P08 using the tty08 acquisition system.

Required constructor arguments:

**filename:** a string with the name of the tty08-file

Optional keyword arguments:

**mcadir:** directory name of MCA files

**Read ()**

Read the data from the file

**ReadMCA ()**

## xrayutilities.io.edf module

```
class xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFDirectory (datapath, ext='edf', **keyargs)
```

Bases: **object**

Parses a directory for EDF files, which can be stored to a HDF5 file for further usage

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the EDF files in the specified directory in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 arrays in a subgroup. By default the data is stored in a group given by the foldername - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (defaults to pathname if group is empty string)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

```
class xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFFile (fname, nxkey='Dim_1', nykey='Dim_2', dtkey='DataType', path='', header=True)
```

Bases: **object**



**ReadData ()**

Read the CCD data into the .data object this function is called by the initialization

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='/', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the EDF file in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 array. By default the data is stored in the root group of the HDF5 file - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (default to the root of the file)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

## ***xrayutilities.io.fastscan module***

modules to help with the analysis of FastScan data acquired at the ESRF. FastScan data are X-ray data (various detectors possible) acquired during scanning the sample in real space with a Piezo Scanner. The same functions might be used to analyze traditional SPEC mesh scans.

The module provides three core classes:

\* FastScan \* FastScanCCD \* FastScanSeries

where the first two are able to parse single mesh/FastScans when one is interested in data of a single channel detector or are detector and the last one is able to parse full series of such mesh scans with either type of detector

see examples/xrayutilities\_kmap\_ESRF.py for an example script

```
class xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan (filename, scannr, xmotor='adcX', ymotor='adcY',
path='')
```

Bases: **object**

class to help parsing and treating fast scan data. FastScan is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the ESRF synchrotron light-source.

**grid2D (nx, ny, \*\*kwargs)**

function to grid the counter data and return the gridded X,Y and Intensity values.

Parameters

**nx,ny:** number of bins in x,y direction

**optional keyword arguments:**

**counter:** name of the counter to use for gridding (default: 'mpx4int' (ID01))

**gridrange:** range for the gridder: format: ((xmin,xmax),(ymin,ymax))

Returns

Gridder2D object with X,Y,data on regular x,y-grid

**motorposition (motorname)**

read the position of motor with name given by motorname from the data file. In case the motor is included in the data columns the returned object is an array with all the values from the file (although retrace clean is respected if already performed). In the case the motor is not moved during the scan only one value is returned.

Parameters

**motorname:** name of the motor for which the position is wanted

Returns

**val:** motor position(s) of motor with name motorname during the scan

**parse ()**

parse the specfile for the scan number specified in the constructor and store the needed informations in the object properties

**retrace\_clean ()**

function to clean the data of the scan from retrace artifacts created by the zig-zag scanning motion of the piezo actuators the function cleans the xvalues, yvalues and data attribute of the FastScan object.

```
class xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanCCD (filename, scannr, xmotor='adcX',
ymotor='adcY', path='')

```

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan**

class to help parsing and treating fast scan data including CCD frames. FastScan is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the ESRF synchrotron light-source. During such fast scan at every grid point CCD frames are recorded and need to be analyzed

```
gridCCD (nx, ny, ccdtemplate, ccdnr, roi=None, path='', nav=[1, 1], gridrange=None,
filterfunc=None)

```

function to grid the internal data and ccd files and return the gridded X,Y and DATA values. DATA represents a 4D with first two dimensions representing X,Y and the remaining two dimensions representing detector channels

Parameters

**nx,ny:** number of bins in x,y direction

**ccdtemplate:** template string for the ccdfilenames

**ccdnr:** array with ccd file numbers of length length(FastScanCCD.data) OR a string with the data column name for the file ccd-numbers

**Optional:**

**roi:** region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)

**path:** common path of the CCDframe

**nav:** number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)

**gridrange:** range for the gridder: format: ((xmin,xmax),(ymin,ymax))

**filterfunc:** function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the ccddata which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction

Returns

**X,Y,DATA:** regular x,y-grid as well as 4-dimensional data object

```
class xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanSeries (filenames, scannrs, nx, ny, *args, **kwargs)

```

Bases: **object**

class to help parsing and treating a series of fast scan data including CCD frames. FastScan is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the ESRF synchrotron light-source. During such fast scan at every grid point CCD frames are recorded and need to be analyzed.

For the series of FastScans we assume that they are measured at different goniometer angles and therefore transform the data to reciprocal space.

**align (deltax, deltay)**

Since a sample drift or shift due to rotation often occurs between different FastScans it should be correct before combining them. Since determining such a shift is not straight-forward in general the user needs to supply the routine with the shifts in order correct the x,y-values for the different FastScans. Such a routine could for example use the integrated CCD intensities and determine the shift using a cross-convolution.

Parameters

**deltax:** list of shifts in x-direction for every FastScan in the data structure

**deltay:** same for the y-direction

**getCCDFrames** (*posx, posy, typ='real'*)

function to determine the list of ccd-frame numbers for a specific real space position. The real space position must be within the data limits of the FastScanSeries otherwise an ValueError is thrown

Parameters

**posx:** real space x-position or index in x direction

**posy:** real space y-position or index in y direction

**Optional:**

**typ:** type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'. (default: 'real')

Returns

**[[motorpos1, ccdnrs1], [motorpos2, ccdnrs2], ...]** where motorposN is

from the N-th FastScan in the series and ccdnrsN is the list of according CCD-frames

**gridRSM** (*posx, posy, qnx, qny, qnz, qconv, ccdtemp, path='', roi=None, nav=[1, 1], typ='real', filterfunc=None, \*\*kwargs*)

function to calculate the reciprocal space map at a certain x,y-position from a series of FastScan measurements it is necessary to specify the number of grid-points for the reciprocal space map and the QConversion-object to be used for the reciprocal space conversion. The QConversion-object is expected to have the 'area' conversion routines configured properly.

Parameters

**posx:** real space x-position or index in x direction

**posy:** real space y-position or index in y direction

**qnx:** number of points in the Qx direction of the gridded reciprocal space map

**qny:** same for y direction

**qnz:** same for z direction

**qconv:** QConversion-object to be used for the conversion of the CCD-data to reciprocal space

**ccdtemp:** template string for the ccdfilenames

**Optional:**

**path:** common path of the CCDframes

**roi:** region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)

**nav:** number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)

**typ:** type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'. (default: 'real')

**filterfunc:** function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the ccddata which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction

**UB:** sample orientation matrix

Returns

Gridded3D object with gridded reciprocal space map

**rawRSM** (*posx, posy, qconv, ccdtemp, path, roi=None, nav=[1, 1], typ='real', filterfunc=None, \*\*kwargs*)

function to return the reciprocal space map data at a certain x,y-position from a series of FastScan measurements. It necessary to give the QConversion-object to be used for the reciprocal space conversion. The QConversion-object is expected to have the 'area' conversion routines configured properly.  
Parameters

<b>posx:</b>	real space x-position or index in x direction
<b>posy:</b>	real space y-position or index in y direction
<b>qconv:</b>	QConversion-object to be used for the conversion of the CCD-data to reciprocal space
<b>ccdtemp:</b>	template string for the ccdfilenames
<b>Optional:</b>	
<b>path:</b>	common path of the CCDframes
<b>roi:</b>	region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)
<b>nav:</b>	number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)
<b>typ:</b>	type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'. (default: 'real')
<b>filterfunc:</b>	function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the ccddata which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction
<b>UB:</b>	sample orientation matrix

Returns

**Qx,qy,qz,ccddata,valuelist:** raw data of the reciprocal space map and valuelist containing the ccdframe numbers and corresponding motor positions

**read\_motors ()**  
read motor values from the series of fast scans

**retrace\_clean ()**  
perform retrace clean for every FastScan in the series

## ***xrayutilities.io.helper module***

convenience functions to open files for various data file reader

these functions should be used in new parsers since they transparently allow to open gzipped and bzipped files

**xrayutilities.io.helper.xu\_open** (*filename, mode='rb'*)  
function to open a file no matter if zipped or not. Files with extension '.gz' or '.bz2' are assumed to be compressed and transparently opened to read like usual files.  
Parameters

**filename:** filename of the file to open (full including path)  
**mode:** mode in which the file should be opened

Returns

file handle of the opened file  
If the file does not exist an IOError is raised by the open routine, which is not caught within the function

## ***xrayutilities.io.imagereader module***

**class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader** (*nop1, nop2, hdrilen=0, flatfield=None, darkfield=None, dtype=<type 'numpy.int16'>, byte\_swap=False*)

Bases: **object**

parse CCD frames in the form of tiffs or binary data (\*.bin) to numpy arrays. ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data

The routine was tested so far with

1. RoperScientific files with 4096x4096 pixels created at Hasylab Hamburg, which save an 16bit integer per point.
2. Perkin Elmer images created at Hasylab Hamburg with 2048x2048 pixels.

**readImage (filename)**

read image file and correct for dark- and flatfield in case the necessary data are available.

returned data = ((image data)-(darkfield))/flatfield\*average(flatfield)

Parameter

**filename:** filename of the image to be read. so far only single filenames are supported. The data might be compressed. supported extensions: .tiff, .bin and .bin.xz

**class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.PerkinElmer (\*\*keyargs)**

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader**

parse PerkinElmer CCD frames (\*.bin) to numpy arrays Ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data

The routine was tested only for files with 2048x2048 pixel images created at Hasylab Hamburg which save an 32bit float per point.

**class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.RoperCCD (\*\*keyargs)**

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader**

parse RoperScientific CCD frames (\*.bin) to numpy arrays Ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data

The routine was tested only for files with 4096x4096 pixel images created at Hasylab Hamburg which save an 16bit integer per point.

## ***xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml module***

Panalytical XML ([www.XRDML.com](http://www.XRDML.com)) data file parser

based on the native python xml.dom.minidom module. want to keep the number of dependancies as small as possible

**class xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml.XRDMLFile (fname)**

Bases: **object**

class to handle XRDML data files. The class is supplied with a file name and uses the XRDMLScan class to parse the xrdMeasurement in the file

**class xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml.XRDMLMeasurement (measurement)**

Bases: **object**

class to handle scans in a XRDML datafile

**xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml.getOmPixel (omraw, ttraw)**

function to reshape the Omega values into a form needed for further treatment with xrayutilities

**xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml.getxrdml\_map (filetemplate, scannrs=None, path='.', roi=None)**

parses multiple XRDML file and concatenates the results for parsing the xrayutilities.io.XRDMLFile class is used. The function can be used for parsing maps measured with the PIXCel 1D detector (and in limited way also for data acquired with a point detector -> see getxrdml\_scan instead).

Parameter

**filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames

**scannrs:** int or list of scan numbers

**path:** common path to the filenames

**roi:** region of interest for the PIXCel detector, for other measurements this is not usefull!

Returns

**om,tt,psd:** as flattened numpy arrays

Example

```
>>> om,tt,psd = xrayutilities.io.getxrddl_map("samplename_%d.xrddl",
                                              [1,2], path="./data")
```

`xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.getxrddl_scan` (*filetemplate*, *\*motors*, *\*\*kwargs*)  
 parses multiple XRDML file and concatenates the results for parsing the `xrayutilities.io.XRDMLFile` class is used.  
 The function can be used for parsing arbitrary scans and will return the the motor values of the scan motor and additionally the positions of the motors given by in the `"*motors"` argument  
 Parameter

**filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames given by the `scannrs` keyword argument

**\*motors: motor names to return: e.g.: 'Omega','2Theta',...**

one can also use abbreviations 'Omega' = 'om' = 'o' '2Theta' = 'tt' = 't' 'Chi' = 'c' 'Phi' = 'p'

**\*\*kwargs:**

**scannrs:** int or list of scan numbers

**path:** common path to the filenames

Returns

scanmot,mot1,mot2,...,detectorint: as flattened numpy arrays

Example

```
>>> scanmot,om,tt,inte = xrayutilities.io.getxrddl_scan(
    "samplename_1.xrddl", 'om', 'tt', path="./data")
```

## ***xrayutilities.io.pdcif module***

`class xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdCIF` (*filename*, *datacolumn=None*)

Bases: **object**

the class implements a primitive parser for pdCIF-like files. It reads every entry and collects the information in the header attribute. The first loop containing one of the intensity fields is assumed to be the data the user is interested in and is transfered to the data array which is stored as numpy record array the columns can be accessed by name

**intensity fields:**

`_pd_meas_counts_total`, `_pd_meas_intensity_total`, `_pd_proc_intensity_total`, `_pd_proc_intensity_net`,  
`_pd_calc_intensity_total`, `_pd_calc_intensity_net`

alternatively the data column name can be given as argument to the constructor

**Parse ()**

parser of the pdCIF file. the method reads the data from the file and fills the data and header attributes with content

`class xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdESG` (*filename*, *datacolumn=None*)

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdCIF**

class for parsing multiple pdCIF loops in one file. This includes especially \*.esg files which are supposed to consist of multiple loops of pdCIF data with equal length.

Upon parsing the class tries to combine the data of these different scans into a single data matrix -> same shape of subscan data is assumed

**Parse ()**

parser of the pdCIF file. the method reads the data from the file and fills the data and header attributes with content

## ***xrayutilities.io.radicon module***

python module for converting radicon data to HDF5

`xrayutilities.io.radicon.hst2hdf5 (h5, hstfile, nofchannels, h5path='/', hstpath='.')`  
Converts a HST file to an HDF5 file.

**Required input arguments:**

**h5:** HDF5 object where to store the data  
**hstfile:** name of the HST file  
**nofchannels:** number of channels

**optional input arguments:**

**h5path:** Path in the HDF5 file where to store the data  
**hstpath:** path where the HST file is located (default is the current working directory)

`xrayutilities.io.radicon.rad2hdf5 (h5, rdcfile, h5path='/', rdcpath='.')`  
Converts a RDC file to an HDF5 file.

**Required input arguments:**

**h5:** HDF5 object where to store the data  
**rdcfile:** name of the RDC file

**optional input arguments:**

**h5path:** Path in the HDF5 file where to store the data (default to root)  
**rdcpath:** path where the RDC file is located (default is the current working directory)

`xrayutilities.io.radicon.selecthst (et_limit, mca_info, mca_array)`

Select histograms from the complete set of recorded MCA data and stores it into a new numpy array. The selection is done due to a exposure time limit. Spectra below this limit are ignored.

**required input arguments:**

**et\_limit:** exposure time limit  
**mca\_info:** pytables table with the exposure data  
**mca\_array:** array with all the MCA spectra

**return value:**

a numpy array with the selected mca spectra of shape (hstnr,channels).

## ***xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment module***

parser for the alignment log file of the rotating anode

`class xrayutilities.io.rotanode_alignment.RA_Alignment (filename)`

Bases: **object**

class to parse the data file created by the alignment routine (tpalign) at the rotating anode spec installation  
 this routine does an iterative alignment procedure and saves the center of mass values were it moves after each scan. It iterates between two different peaks and iteratively aligns at each peak between two different motors (om/chi at symmetric peaks, om/phi at asymmetric peaks)

**Parse ()**

parser to read the alignment log and obtain the aligned values at every iteration.

**get (key)**

**keys ()**

returns a list of keys for which aligned values were parsed

**plot (pname)**

function to plot the alignment history for a given peak  
Parameters

**pname:** peakname for which the alignment should be plotted

## ***xrayutilities.io.seifert module***

a set of routines to convert Seifert ASCII files to HDF5 in fact there exist two possibilities how the data is stored (depending on the use detector):

1. as a simple line scan (using the point detector)
2. as a map using the PSD

In the first case the data is stored

```
class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertHeader
Bases: object
```

**save\_h5\_attribs (obj)**

```
class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertMultiScan (filename, m_scan, m2, path=None)
Bases: object
```

**dump2hdf5 (h5, iname='INT', group='/')**

Saves the content of a multi-scan file to a HDF5 file. By default the data is stored in the root group of the file. To save data somewhere else the keyword argument "group" must be used.

**required arguments:**

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**iname:** name for the intensity matrix

**group:** path to the HDF5 group where to store the data

**dump2mlab (fname, \*args)**

Store the data in a matlab file.

**parse ()**

```
class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertScan (filename, path=None)
Bases: object
```

**dump2h5 (h5, \*args, \*\*keyargs)**

Save the data stored in the Seifert ASCII file to a HDF5 file.

**required input arguments:**

**h5:** HDF5 file object

**optional arguments:**

names to use to store the motors. The first must be the name for the intensity array. The number of names must be equal to the second element of the shape of the data object.

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** HDF5 group object where to store the data.

**dump2mlab (fname, \*args)**

Save the data from a Seifert scan to a matlab file.

**required input arguments:**



**fname:** name of the matlab file

optional position arguments:

names to use to store the motors. The first must be the name for the intensity array. The number of names must be equal to the second element of the shape of the data object.

**parse ()**

`xrayutilities.io.seifert.getSeifert_map (filetemplate, scannrs=None, path='.', scantype='map', Nchannels=1280)`

parses multiple Seifert \*.nja files and concatenates the results. for parsing the `xrayutilities.io.SeifertMultiScan` class is used. The function can be used for parsing maps measured with the Meteor1D and point detector.

Parameter

- filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames
- scannrs:** int or list of scan numbers
- path:** common path to the filenames
- scantype:** type of datafile: can be either "map" (reciprocal space map measured with a regular Seifert job (default)) or "tsk" (MCA spectra measured using the TaskInterpreter)
- Nchannels:** number of channels of the MCA (needed for "tsk" measurements)

Returns

**om,tt,psd:** as flattened numpy arrays

Example

```
>>> om,tt,psd = xrayutilities.io.getSeifert_map("samplename_%d.xrxml",
                                                [1,2], path="./data")
```

`xrayutilities.io.seifert.repair_key (key)`

Repair a key string in the sense that the string is changed in a way that it can be used as a valid Python identifier. For that purpose all blanks within the string will be replaced by \_ and leading numbers get an preceding \_.

## ***xrayutilities.io.spec module***

a threaded class for observing a SPEC data file

**Motivation:**

SPEC files can become quite large. Therefore, subsequently reading the entire file to extract a single scan is a quite cumbersome procedure. This module is a proof of concept code to write a file observer starting a reread of the file starting from a stored offset (last known scan position)

`class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECCmdLine (n, prompt, cmdl, out)`

Bases: **object**

**Save2HDF5 (h5, \*\*keyargs)**

`class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECFile (filename, path='')`

Bases: **object**

This class represents a single SPEC file. The class provides methodes for updateing an already opened file which makes it particular interesting for interactive use.

**Parse ()**

Parses the file from the starting at last\_offset and adding found scans to the scan list.

**Save2HDF5 (h5f, comp=True)**

Save the entire file in an HDF5 file. For that purpose a group is set up in the root group of the file with the name of the file without extension and leading path. If the method is called after an previous update only the scans not written to the file meanwhile are saved.

**required arguments:**

**h5f:** a HDF5 file object or its filename

**optional keyword arguments:**

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

**Update ()**

reread the file and add newly added files. The parsing starts at the data offset of the last scan gathered during the last parsing run.

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECLog (filename, prompt, path='')
```

Bases: **object**

**Parse ()**

**Update ()**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCA (nchan, roistart, roistop)
```

Bases: **object**

SPECMCA - represents an MCA object in a SPEC file. This class is an abstract class not intended for being used directly. Instead use one of the derived classes SPECMCAFile or SPECMCAInline.

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCAFile
```

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCA**

**ReadData ()**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCAInline
```

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCA**

**ReadData ()**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECScan (name, scannr, command, date, time, itime, colnames,
hoffset, doffset, fid, imopnames, imopvalues, scan_status)
```

Bases: **object**

Represents a single SPEC scan. This class is usually not called by the user directly but used via the SPECFile class.

**ClearData ()**

Delete the data stored in a scan after it is no longer used.

**ReadData ()**

Set the data attribute of the scan class.

```
Save2HDF5 (h5f, group='/', title='', desc='', optattrs={}, comp=True)
```

Save a SPEC scan to an HDF5 file. The method creates a group with the name of the scan and stores the data there as a table object with name "data". By default the scan group is created under the root group of the HDF5 file. The title of the scan group is usually the scan command. Metadata of the scan are stored as attributes to the scan group. Additional custom attributes to the scan group can be passed as a dictionary via the optattrs keyword argument.

**input arguments:**

**h5f:** a HDF5 file object or its filename

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** name or group object of the HDF5 group where to store the data

**title:** a string with the title for the data, defaults to the name of scan if empty

**desc:** a string with the description of the data, defaults to the scan command if empty

**optattrs:** a dictionary with optional attributes to store for the data  
**comp:** activate compression - true by default

**SetMCAParams (mca\_column\_format, mca\_channels, mca\_start, mca\_stop)**

Set the parameters used to save the MCA data to the file. This method calculates the number of lines used to store the MCA data from the number of columns and the

**required input arguments:**

**mca\_column\_f** number of columns used to save the data  
**ormat:**  
**mca\_channels:** number of MCA channels stored  
**mca\_start:** first channel that is stored  
**mca\_stop:** last channel that is stored

**plot (\*args, \*\*keyargs)**

Plot scan data to a matplotlib figure. If newfig=True a new figure instance will be created. If logy=True (default is False) the y-axis will be plotted with a logarithmic scale.

Parameters

**\*args: arguments for the plot: first argument is the name of x-value**

column the following pairs of arguments are the y-value names and plot styles allowed are 3,5,7,...  
 number of arguments

**\*\*keyargs:**

**newfig:** if True a new figure instance will be created otherwise an existing one will be used

**logy:** if True a semilogy plot will be done

**xrayutilities.io.spec.geth5\_scan (h5f, scans, \*args, \*\*kwargs)**

function to obtain the angular coordinates as well as intensity values saved in an HDF5 file, which was created from a spec file by the Save2HDF5 method. Especially usefull for reciprocal space map measurements.

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

Parameters

**h5f:** file object of a HDF5 file opened using pytables or its filename

**scans:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

\*args: names of the motors (optional) (strings) to read reciprocal space maps measured in coplanar diffraction  
 give: :omname: e.g. name of the omega motor (or its equivalent) :tname: e.g. name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

**\*\*kwargs (optional):**

**samplename:** string with the hdf5-group containing the scan data if omitted the first child node of h5f.root will be used

Returns

MAP

or

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

Example

```
>>> [om, tt], MAP = xu.io.geth5_scan(h5file, 36, 'omega', 'gamma')
```

module to handle spectra data

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFile (filename, mcatmp=None, mcastart=None, mcastop=None)
```

Bases: **object**

Represents a SPECTRA data file. The file is read during the Constructor call. This class should work for data stored at beamlines P08 and BW2 at HASYLAB.

Required constructor arguments:

**filename:** a string with the name of the SPECTRA file

Optional keyword arguments:

**mcatmp:** template for the MCA files

**mcastart, mcastop:** start and stop index for the MCA files, if not given, the class tries to determine the start and stop index automatically.

**Read ()**

Read the data from the file.

**ReadMCA ()**

```
Save2HDF5 (h5file, name, group='/', description='SPECTRA scan', mcaname='MCA')
```

Saves the scan to an HDF5 file. The scan is saved to a separate group of name "name". h5file is either a string for the file name or a HDF5 file object. If the mca attribute is not None mca data will be stored to an chunked array of with name mcaname.

**required input arguments:**

**h5file:** string or HDF5 file object

**name:** name of the group where to store the data

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** root group where to store the data

**description:** string with a description of the scan

Return value: The method returns None in the case of everything went fine, True otherwise.

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileComments
```

Bases: **dict**

Class that describes the comments in the header of a SPECTRA file. The different comments are accessible via the comment keys.

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileData
```

Bases: **object**

**append (col)**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileDataColumn (index, name, unit, type)
```

Bases: **object**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileParameters
```

Bases: **dict**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.Spectra (data_dir)
```

Bases: **object**

**abs\_corr (data, f, \*\*keyargs)**

Perform absorber correction. Data can be either a 1 dimensional data (point detector) or a 2D MCA array. In the case of an array the data array should be of shape (N,NChannels) where N is the number of points in the scan an NChannels the number of channels of the MCA. The absorber values are passed to the function as a 1D array of N elements.

By default the absorber values are taken from a global variable stored in the module called `_absorber_factors`. Despite this, custom values can be passed via optional keyword arguments.

**required input arguments:**

**mca:** matrix with the MCA data  
**f:** filter values along the scan

**optional keyword arguments:**

**ff:** custom filter factors

**return value:**

Array with the same shape as `mca` with the corrected MCA data.

**recarray2hdf5** (*h5g, rec, name, desc*)

Save a record array in an HDF5 file. A pytables table object is used to store the data.

**required input arguments:**

**h5g:** HDF5 group object or path  
**rec:** record array  
**name:** name of the table in the file  
**desc:** description of the table in the file

**return value:**

**tab:** a HDF5 table object

**set\_abs\_factors** (*ff*)

Set the global absorber factors in the module.

**spectra2hdf5** (*dir, fname, mcatemp, name='', desc='SPECTRA data'*)

Convert SPECTRA scan data to a HDF5 format.

**required input arguments:**

**dir:** directory where the scan is stored  
**fname:** name of the SPECTRA data file  
**mcatemp:** template for the MCA file names

**optional keyword arguments:**

**name:** optional name under which to save the data if empty the basename of the filename will be used  
**desc:** optional description of the scan

**xrayutilities.io.spectra.get\_spectra\_files** (*dirname*)

Return a list of spectra files within a directory.

**required input arguments:**

**dirname:** name of the directory to search

**return values:**

list with filenames

**xrayutilities.io.spectra.get\_h5\_spectra\_map** (*h5file, scans, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

function to obtain the omega and twotheta as well as intensity values for a reciprocal space map saved in an HDF5 file, which was created from a spectra file by the Save2HDF5 method.

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

Parameters

**h5f:** file object of a HDF5 file opened using pytables  
**scans:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

**\*args: arbitrary number of motor names (strings)**

**omname:** name of the omega motor (or its equivalent)

**ttname:** name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

**\*\*kwargs (optional):**

**mca:** name of the mca data (if available) otherwise None :(default: "MCA")

**samplename:** string with the hdf5-group containing the scan data if omitted the first child node of h5f.root will be used to determine the sample name

Returns

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

xrayutilities.io.spectra.**read\_data** (*fname*)

Read a spectra data file (a file with now MCA data).

**required input arguments:**

**fname:** name of the file to read

**return values: (data,hdr)**

**data:** numpy record array where the keys are the column names

**hdr:** a dictionary with header information

xrayutilities.io.spectra.**read\_mca** (*fname*)

Read a single SPECTRA MCA file.

**required input arguments:**

**fname:** name of the file to read

**return value:**

**data:** a numpy array with the MCA data

xrayutilities.io.spectra.**read\_mca\_dir** (*dirname, filetemp, sort=True*)

Read all MCA files within a directory

xrayutilities.io.spectra.**read\_mcas** (*ftemp, cntstart, cntstop*)

Read MCA data from a SPECTRA MCA directory. The filename is passed as a generic

## Module contents

## xrayutilities.materials package

## Submodules

## xrayutilities.materials.cif module

class xrayutilities.materials.cif.**CIFFile** (*filename*)

Bases: **object**

class for parsing CIF (Crystallographic Information File) files. The class aims to provide an additional way of creating material classes instead of manual entering of the information the lattice constants and unit cell structure are parsed from the CIF file

**Lattice ()**

returns a lattice object with the structure from the CIF file

### **Parse ()**

function to parse a CIF file. The function reads the space group symmetry operations and the basic atom positions as well as the lattice constants and unit cell angles

### **SymStruct ()**

function to obtain the list of different atom positions in the unit cell for the different types of atoms. The data are obtained from the data parsed from the CIF file.

## ***xrayutilities.materials.database module***

module to handle access to the optical parameters database

`class xrayutilities.materials.database.Database (fname)`

Bases: **object**

### **Close ()**

Close an opened database file.

### **Create (dbname, dbdesc)**

Creates a new database. If the database file already exists its content is delete.

**required input arguments:**

**dbname:** name of the database

**dbdesc:** a short description of the database

### **CreateMaterial (name, description)**

This method creates a new material. If the material group already exists the procedure is aborted.

**required input arguments:**

**name:** a string with the name of the material

**description:** a string with a description of the material

### **GetF0 (q)**

Obtain the f0 scattering factor component for a particular momentum transfer q.

**required input argument:**

**q:** single float value or numpy array

### **GetF1 (en)**

Return the second, energy dependent, real part of the scattering factor for a certain energy en.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** float or numpy array with the energy

### **GetF2 (en)**

Return the imaginary part of the scattering factor for a certain energy en.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** float or numpy array with the energy

### **Open (mode='r')**

Open an existing database file.

### **SetF0 (parameters)**

Save f0 fit parameters for the set material. The fit parameters are stored in the following order: c,a1,b1,.....,a4,b4

**required input argument:**

**parameters:** list or numpy array with the fit parameters

### **SetF1 (en, f1)**

Set f1 labels values for the active material.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** list or numpy array with energy in (eV)

**f1:** list or numpy array with f1 values

### **SetF2 (en, f2)**

Set f2 labels values for the active material.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** list or numpy array with energy in (eV)

**f2:** list or numpy array with f2 values

### **SetMaterial (name)**

Set a particular material in the database as the actual material. All operations like setting and getting optical constants are done for this particular material.

**required input arguments:**

**name:** string with the name of the material

### **SetWeight (weight)**

Save weight of the element as float

**required input argument:**

**weight:** atomic standard weight of the element (float)

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f0_from_intertab (db, itabfile)`

Read f0 data from international tables of crystallography and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f0_from_xop (db, xopfile)`

Read f0 data from f0\_xop.dat and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_ascii_file (db, asciifile, element)`

Read f1 and f2 data for specific element from ASCII file (3 columns) and save it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_henkedb (db, henkefile)`

Read f1 and f2 data from Henke database and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_kissel (db, kisselfile)`

Read f1 and f2 data from Henke database and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_mass_from_NIST (db, nistfile)`

Read atoms standard mass and save it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.init_material_db (db)`

## ***xrayutilities.materials.elements module***

## ***xrayutilities.materials.lattice module***

module handling crystal lattice structures

`class xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Atom (name, num)`

Bases: **object**

**f (q, en='config')**

function to calculate the atomic structure factor F

Parameter



**q:** momentum transfer  
**en:** energy for which F should be calculated, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

f (float)

**f0** (*q*)

**f1** (*en*='config')

**f2** (*en*='config')

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**BCCLattice** (*aa*, *a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**BCTLattice** (*aa*, *a*, *c*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**BaddeleyiteLattice** (*aa*, *ab*, *a*, *b*, *c*, *beta*, *deg=True*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**CsClLattice** (*aa*, *ab*, *a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**CuMnAsLattice** (*aa*, *ab*, *ac*, *a*, *b*, *c*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**CubicFm3mBaF2** (*aa*, *ab*, *a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**CubicLattice** (*a*)

Returns a Lattice object representing a simple cubic lattice.

**required input arguments:**

**a:** lattice parameter

**return value:**

an instance of Lattice class

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**DiamondLattice** (*aa*, *a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**FCCLattice** (*aa*, *a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**FCCSharedLattice** (*aa*, *ab*, *occa*, *occb*, *a*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**GeTeRhombohedral** (*aa*, *ab*, *a*, *ang*, *x=0.237*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**GeneralPrimitiveLattice** (*a*, *b*, *c*, *alpha*, *beta*, *gamma*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**HCPLattice** (*aa*, *a*, *c*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**Hexagonal3CLattice** (*aa*, *ab*, *a*, *c*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**Hexagonal4HLattice** (*aa*, *ab*, *a*, *c*, *u=0.1875*, *v1=0.25*, *v2=0.4375*)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**Hexagonal6HLattice** (*aa*, *ab*, *a*, *c*)

**class** xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**Lattice** (*a1*, *a2*, *a3*, *base=None*)

Bases: **object**

class Lattice: This object represents a Bravais lattice. A lattice consists of a base and unit cell defined by three vectors.

**ApplyStrain** (*eps*)

Applies a certain strain on a lattice. The result is a change in the base vectors. The full strain matrix (3x3) needs to be given. .. note:: Note: NO elastic response of the material will be considered!

**required input arguments:**

**eps:** a 3x3 matrix independent strain components

**GetPoint** (*\*args*)

determine lattice points with indices given in the argument

Examples

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.lattice.GetPoint(0,0,4)
array([ 0.      ,  0.      , 21.72416])
```

or

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.lattice.GetPoint((1,1,1))
array([ 5.43104,  5.43104,  5.43104])
```

**ReciprocalLattice ()**

**UnitCellVolume ()**

function to calculate the unit cell volume of a lattice (angstrom<sup>3</sup>)

**class** xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**LatticeBase** (\*args, \*\*keyargs)

Bases: **list**

The LatticeBase class implements a container for a set of points that form the base of a crystal lattice. An instance of this class can be treated as a simple container object.

**append (atom, pos, occ=1.0, b=0.0)**

add new Atom to the lattice base

Parameter

**atom:** atom object to be added

**pos:** position of the atom

**occ:** occupancy (default=1.0)

**b:** b-factor of the atom used as  $\exp(-b \cdot q^2 / (4 \cdot \pi)^2)$  to reduce the intensity of this atom (only used in case of temp=0 in StructureFactor and chi calculation)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**MagnetiteLattice** (aa, ab, ac, a, x=0.255)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**NaumanniteLattice** (aa, ab, a, b, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**NiAsLattice** (aa, ab, a, c, biso=0.0)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**PerovskiteTypeRhombohedral** (aa, ab, ac, a, ang)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**QuartzLattice** (aa, ab, a, b, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**RockSaltLattice** (aa, ab, a)

creates the primitive unit cell of a RockSalt structure. For the more commonly used cubic representation see RockSalt\_Cubic\_Lattice

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**RockSalt\_Cubic\_Lattice** (aa, ab, a)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**RutileLattice** (aa, ab, a, c, u)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**TetragonalIndiumLattice** (aa, a, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**TetragonalTinLattice** (aa, a, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**TrigonalR3mh** (aa, a, c)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**WurtziteLattice** (aa, ab, a, c, u=0.375, biso=0.0)

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.**ZincBlendeLattice** (aa, ab, a)

## **xrayutilities.materials.material module**

class module implements a certain material

**class** xrayutilities.materials.material.**Alloy** (matA, matB, x)

Bases: **xrayutilities.materials.material.Material**

**RelaxationTriangle (hkl, sub, exp)**

function which returns the relaxation triangle for a Alloy of given composition. Reciprocal space coordinates are calculated using the user-supplied experimental class

Parameter

**hkl:** Miller Indices

**sub:** substrate material or lattice constant (Instance of Material class or float)

**exp:** Experiment class from which the Transformation object and ndir are needed

Returns

**qy,qz:** reciprocal space coordinates of the corners of the relaxation triangle

**lattice\_const\_AB (latA, latB, x)**

method to set the composition of the Alloy. x is the atomic fraction of the component B

**x**

xrayutilities.materials.material.**Cij2Cijkl** (*cij*)

Converts the elastic constants matrix (tensor of rank 2) to the full rank 4 cijkl tensor.

**required input arguments:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

**return value:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

xrayutilities.materials.material.**Cijkl2Cij** (*cijkl*)

Converts the full rank 4 tensor of the elastic constants to the (6,6) matrix of elastic constants.

**required input arguments:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

**return value:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

class xrayutilities.materials.material.**CubicAlloy** (*matA, matB, x*)

Bases: **xrayutilities.materials.material.Alloy**

**ContentBsym** (*q\_inp, q\_perp, hkl, sur*)

function that determines the content of B in the alloy from the reciprocal space position of an asymmetric peak and also sets the content in the current material

Parameter

**q\_inp:** inplane peak position of reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space

**q\_perp:** perpendicular peak position of the reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space

**hkl:** Miller indices of the measured asymmetric reflection

**sur:** Miller indices of the surface (determines the perpendicular direction)

Returns

**content,[a\_inplane,a\_perp,a\_bulk\_perp(x), eps\_inplane, eps\_perp] :**

the content of B in the alloy determined from the input variables and the lattice constants calculated from the reciprocal space positions as well as the strain (eps) of the layer

**ContentBsym** (*q\_perp, hkl, inpr, asub, relax*)

function that determines the content of B in the alloy from the reciprocal space position of a symmetric peak. As an additional input the substrates lattice parameter and the degree of relaxation must be given

Parameter

**q\_perp:** perpendicular peak position of the reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space

**hkl:** Miller indices of the measured symmetric reflection (also defines the surface normal)  
**inpr:** Miller indices of a Bragg peak defining the inplane reference direction  
**asub:** substrate lattice constant  
**relax:** degree of relaxation (needed to obtain the content from symmetric reciprocal space position)

Returns

**content:** the content of B in the alloy determined from the input variables

xrayutilities.materials.material.**CubicElasticTensor** (*c11, c12, c44*)

Assemble the 6x6 matrix of elastic constants for a cubic material from the three independent components of a cubic crystal

Parameter

**c11,c12,c44:** independent components of the elastic tensor of cubic materials

Returns

6x6 matrix with elastic constants

xrayutilities.materials.material.**GeneralUC** (*a=4, b=4, c=4, alpha=90, beta=90, gamma=90, name='General'*)

general material with primitive unit cell but possibility for different a,b,c and alpha,beta,gamma

Parameters

**a,b,c:** unit cell extensions (Angstrom)  
**alpha:** angle between unit cell vectors b,c  
**beta:** angle between unit cell vectors a,c  
**gamma:** angle between unit cell vectors a,b

returns a Material object with the specified properties

xrayutilities.materials.material.**HexagonalElasticTensor** (*c11, c12, c13, c33, c44*)

Assemble the 6x6 matrix of elastic constants for a hexagonal material from the five independent components of a hexagonal crystal

Parameter

**c11,c12,c13,c33,c44:** independent components of the elastic tensor of a hexagonal material

Returns

6x6 matrix with elastic constants

class xrayutilities.materials.material.**Material** (*name, lat, cij=None, thetaDebye=None*)

Bases: **object**

**ApplyStrain** (*strain*)

Applies a certain strain on the lattice of the material. The result is a change in the base vectors of the real space as well as reciprocal space lattice. The full strain matrix (3x3) needs to be given. Note: NO elastic response of the material will be considered!

**B**

**GetMismatch** (*mat*)

Calculate the mismatch strain between the material and a second material

**Q** (*\*hkl*)

Return the Q-space position for a certain material.

**required input arguments:**

**hkl:** list or numpy array with the Miller indices ( or Q(h,k,l) is also possible)

**StructureFactor** (*q*, *en*='config', *temp*=0)

calculates the structure factor of a material for a certain momentum transfer and energy at a certain temperature of the material

Parameter

- q:** vectorial momentum transfer (vectors as list,tuple or numpy array are valid)
- en:** energy in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used
- temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

the complex structure factor

**StructureFactorForEnergy** (*q0*, *en*, *temp*=0)

calculates the structure factor of a material for a certain momentum transfer and a bunch of energies

Parameter

- q0:** vectorial momentum transfer (vectors as list,tuple or numpy array are valid)
- en:** list, tuple or array of energy values in eV
- temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

complex valued structure factor array

**StructureFactorForQ** (*q*, *en0*='config', *temp*=0)

calculates the structure factor of a material for a bunch of momentum transfers and a certain energy

Parameter

- q:** vectorial momentum transfers; list of vectores (list, tuple or array) of length 3 e.g.: (Si.Q(0,0,4),Si.Q(0,0,4.1),...) or numpy.array([Si.Q(0,0,4),Si.Q(0,0,4.1)])
- en0:** energy value in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used
- temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

complex valued structure factor array

**a1**

**a2**

**a3**

**b1**

**b2**

**b3**

**beta** (*en*='config')

function to calculate the imaginary part of the deviation of the refractive index from 1 ( $n=1-\delta+i\beta$ )

Parameter

- en:** x-ray energy eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

beta (float)

**chi0** (*en*='config')

calculates the complex  $\chi_0$  values often needed in simulations. They are closely related to delta and beta ( $n = 1 + \chi_{r0}/2 + i\chi_{i0}/2$  vs.  $n = 1 - \delta + i\beta$ )

**chih** (*q*, *en*='config', *temp*=0, *polarization*='S')

calculates the complex polarizability of a material for a certain momentum transfer and energy

Parameter

**q:** momentum transfer in (1/Å)

**en:** xray energy in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

**polarization:** either 'S' (default) sigma or 'P' pi polarization

Returns

(abs(chih\_real),abs(chih\_imag)) complex polarizability

**critical\_angle** (*en*='config', *deg*=True)

calculate critical angle for total external reflection

Parameter

**en:** energy of the x-rays, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**deg:** return angle in degree if True otherwise radians (default:True)

Returns

Angle of total external reflection

**dTheta** (*Q*, *en*='config')

function to calculate the refractive peak shift

Parameter

**Q:** momentum transfer (1/Å)

**en:** x-ray energy (eV), if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

**deltaTheta:** peak shift in degree

**delta** (*en*='config')

function to calculate the real part of the deviation of the refractive index from 1 ( $n=1-\delta+i\beta$ )

Parameter

**en:** x-ray energy eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

delta (float)

**distances** ()

function to obtain distances of atoms in the crystal up to the unit cell size (largest value of a,b,c is the cut-off)

returns a list of tuples with distance d and number of occurrence n [(d1,n1),(d2,n2),...]

## Note

Note: if the base of the material is empty the list will be empty

**environment** (*\*pos*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Returns a list of neighboring atoms for a given position within the the unit cell.

Parameters

**pos:** list or numpy array with the fractional coordinated in the unit cell

**keyword arguments:**

**maxdist:** maximum distance wanted in the list of neighbors :(default: 7)

## Returns

list of tuples with (distance,atomType,multiplicity) giving distance (sorted) and type of neighboring atoms together with the amount of atoms at the given distance

**idx\_refraction (en='config')**

function to calculate the complex index of refraction of a material in the x-ray range

Parameter

**en:** energy of the x-rays, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

## Returns

n (complex)

**lam**

**mu**

**nu**

**planeDistance (\*hkl)**

determines the lattice plane spacing for the planes specified by (hkl)

Parameters

**h,k,l:** Miller indices of the lattice planes given either as list,tuple or seperate arguments

## Returns

**d:** the lattice plane spacing as float

## Examples

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.planeDistance(0,0,4)
1.3577600000000001
```

or

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.planeDistance((1,1,1))
3.1356124059796255
```

xrayutilities.materials.material.**PseudomorphicMaterial** (submat, layermat)

This function returns a material whos lattice is pseudomorphic on a particular substrate material. This function works meanwhile only for cubic materials on (001) substrates

**required input arguments:**

**submat:** substrate material

**layermat:** bulk material of the layer

**return value:**

An instance of Material holding the new pseudomorphically strained material.

xrayutilities.materials.material.**index\_map\_ij2ijkl** (ij)

xrayutilities.materials.material.**index\_map\_ijkl2ij** (i, j)

***xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials module***

class xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials.**SiGe** (x)

Bases: **xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicAlloy**

**lattice\_const\_AB** (latA, latB, x)

method to calculate the lattice parameter of the SiGe alloy with composition Si\_{1-x}Ge\_x

## Module contents

## xrayutilities.math package

## Submodules

### *xrayutilities.math.fit module*

module with a function wrapper to `scipy.optimize.leastsq` for fitting of a 2D function to a peak or a 1D Gauss fit with the `odr` package

`xrayutilities.math.fit.fit_peak2d` (*x, y, data, start, drange, fit\_function, maxfev=2000*)

fit a two dimensional function to a two dimensional data set e.g. a reciprocal space map

Parameters

- x,y:** data coordinates (do NOT need to be regularly spaced)
- data:** data set used for fitting (e.g. intensity at the data coords)
- start:** set of starting parameters for the fit used as first parameter of function `fit_function`
- drange:** limits for the data ranges used in the fitting algorithm, e.g. it is clever to use only a small region around the peak which should be fitted: [xmin,xmax,ymin,ymax]
- fit\_function:** function which should be fitted, must accept the parameters (x,y,\*params)

Returns

**(fitparam,cov):** the set of fitted parameters and covariance matrix

`xrayutilities.math.fit.gauss_fit` (*xdata, ydata, iparams=[, ], maxit=200*)

Gauss fit function using `odr-pack` wrapper in `scipy` similar to :[https://github.com/tiagopereira/python\\_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting](https://github.com/tiagopereira/python_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting)

Parameters

- xdata:** xcoordinates of the data to be fitted
- ydata:** ycoordinates of the data which should be fit

keyword parameters:

- iparams:** initial paramters for the fit, determined automatically if not given
- maxit:** maximal iteration number of the fit

Returns

`params,sd_params,itlim`

the Gauss parameters as defined in function `Gauss1d(x, *param)` and their errors of the fit, as well as a boolean flag which is false in the case of a successful fit

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multGaussFit` (*\*args, \*\*kwargs*)

convenience function to keep API stable see `multPeakFit` for documentation

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multGaussPlot` (*\*args, \*\*kwargs*)

convenience function to keep API stable see `multPeakPlot` for documentation

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multPeakFit` (*x, data, peakpos, peakwidth, dranges=None, peaktype='Gaussian'*)

function to fit multiple Gaussian/Lorentzian peaks with linear background to a set of data

Parameters

- x:** x-coordinate of the data
- data:** data array with same length as x
- peakpos:** initial parameters for the peak positions



**peakwidth:** initial values for the peak width  
**dranges:** list of tuples with (min,max) value of the data ranges to use. does not need to have the same number of entries as peakpos  
**peaktype:** type of peaks to be used: can be either 'Gaussian' or 'Lorentzian'

Returns

pos,sigma,amp,background

**Pos:** list of peak positions derived by the fit  
**Sigma:** list of peak width derived by the fit  
**Amp:** list of amplitudes of the peaks derived by the fit  
**Background:** array of background values at positions x

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multPeakPlot (x, fpos, fwidth, famp, background, dranges=None, peaktype='Gaussian', fig='xu_plot', fact=1.0)`

function to plot multiple Gaussian/Lorentz peaks with background values given by an array

Parameters

**x:** x-coordinate of the data  
**fpos:** list of positions of the peaks  
**fwidth:** list of width of the peaks  
**famp:** list of amplitudes of the peaks  
**background:** array with background values  
**dranges:** list of tuples with (min,max) value of the data ranges to use. does not need to have the same number of entries as fpos  
**peaktype:** type of peaks to be used: can be either 'Gaussian' or 'Lorentzian'  
**fig:** matplotlib figure number or name  
**fact:** factor to use as multiplicator in the plot

`xrayutilities.math.fit.peak_fit (xdata, ydata, iparams=[, ], peaktype='Gauss', maxit=200)`  
 fit function using odr-pack wrapper in scipy similar to :[https://github.com/tiagopereira/python\\_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting for Gauss, Lorentz or Pseudovoigt-functions](https://github.com/tiagopereira/python_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting%20for%20Gauss,%20Lorentz%20or%20PseudoVoigt-functions)  
 Parameters

**xdata:** xcoordinates of the data to be fitted  
**ydata:** ycoordinates of the data which should be fit

**keyword parameters:**

**iparams:** initial paramters for the fit, determined automatically if not specified  
**peaktype:** type of peak to fit ('Gauss','Lorentz','PseudoVoigt')  
**maxit:** maximal iteration number of the fit

Returns

params,sd\_params,itlim

the parameters as defined in function Gauss1d/Lorentz1d or PseudoVoigt1d(x, \*param) and their errors of the fit, as well as a boolean flag which is false in the case of a successful fit

## ***xrayutilities.math.functions module***

module with several common function needed in xray data analysis

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Debye1 (x)`

function to calculate the first Debye function as needed for the calculation of the thermal Debye-Waller-factor by numerical integration

for definition see: :[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Debye\\_function](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Debye_function)

$D1(x) = (1/x) \int_0^x t / (\exp(t)-1) dt$

Parameters

**x:** argument of the Debye function (float)

Returns

**D1(x):** float value of the Debye function

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d (x, *p)`  
 function to calculate a general one dimensional Gaussian  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gaussian [XCEN,SIGMA,AMP,BACKGROUND] for information:  $\text{SIGMA} = \text{FWHM} / (2 \cdot \sqrt{2 \cdot \log(2)})$   
**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position x

Example

Calling with a list of parameters needs a call looking as shown below (note the '\*') or explicit listing of the parameters: `>>> Gauss1d(x,*p) >>> Gauss1d(numpy.linspace(0,10,100), 5, 1, 1e3, 0)`

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1dArea (*p)`  
 function to calculate the area of a Gauss function with neglected background  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function [XCEN,SIGMA,AMP,BACKGROUND]

Returns

the area of the Gaussian described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d_der_p (x, *p)`  
 function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect the parameters p  
 for parameter description see Gauss1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d_der_x (x, *p)`  
 function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect to x  
 for parameter description see Gauss1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss2d (x, y, *p)`  
 function to calculate a general two dimensional Gaussian  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function [XCEN,YCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE]  $\text{SIGMA} = \text{FWHM} / (2 \cdot \sqrt{2 \cdot \log(2)})$  ANGLE = rotation of the X,Y direction of the Gaussian in radians  
**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss2dArea (*p)`  
 function to calculate the area of a 2D Gauss function with neglected background  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function [XCEN,YCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,AMP,ANGLE,BACKGROUND]

Returns

the area of the Gaussian described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss3d (x, y, z, *p)`  
 function to calculate a general three dimensional Gaussian  
 Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function [XCEN,YCEN,ZCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,SIGMAZ,AMP,BACKGROUND]  $\text{SIGMA} = \text{FWHM} / (2 \cdot \sqrt{2 \cdot \log(2)})$

**x,y,z:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at positions (x,y,z)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d` (x, \*p)

function to calculate a general one dimensional Lorentzian

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND]

**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Lorentian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1dArea` (\*p)

function to calculate the area of a Lorentz function with neglected background

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND]

Returns

the area of the Lorentzian described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d_der_p` (x, \*p)

function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect the parameters p

for parameter description see Lorentz1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d_der_x` (x, \*p)

function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect to x

for parameter description see Lorentz1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz2d` (x, y, \*p)

function to calculate a general two dimensional Lorentzian

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,YCEN,FWHMX,FWHMY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE] ANGLE = rotation of the X,Y direction of the Lorentzian in radians

**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Lorentian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt1d` (x, \*p)

function to calculate a pseudo Voigt function as linear combination of a Gauss and Lorentz peak

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the pseudo Voigt-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND,ETA] :ETA: 0 ...1 0 means pure Gauss and 1 means pure Lorentz

**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p at position 'x'

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt1dArea` (\*p)

function to calculate the area of a pseudo Voigt function with neglected background

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND,ETA] :ETA: 0 ...1 0 means pure Gauss and 1 means pure Lorentz

Returns

the area of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt2d` (x, y, \*p)

function to calculate a pseudo Voigt function as linear combination of a Gauss and Lorentz peak in two dimensions

Parameters

**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated  
**p:** list of parameters of the pseudo Voigt-function  
 [XCEN,YCEN,FWHMX,FWHMY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE,ETA] :ETA: 0 ...1 0  
 means pure Gauss and 1 means pure Lorentz

Returns

the value of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.TwoGauss2d (x, y, *p)`

function to calculate two general two dimensional Gaussians

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function  
 [XCEN1,YCEN1,SIGMAX1,SIGMAY1,AMP1,ANGLE1,XCEN2,YCEN2,  
 SIGMAX2,SIGMAY2,AMP2,ANGLE2,BACKGROUND] SIGMA = FWHM /  
 (2\*sqrt(2\*log(2))) ANGLE = rotation of the X,Y direction of the Gaussian in radians  
**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Return

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.kill_spike (data, threshold=2.0)`

function to smooth **\*\*single\*\*** data points which differ from the average of the neighboring data points by more than the threshold factor. Such spikes will be replaced by the mean value of the next neighbors.

## Warning

Use this function carefully not to manipulate your data!

Parameters

**data:** 1d numpy array with experimental data  
**threshold:** threshold factor to identify strange data points

Returns

1d data-array with spikes removed

`xrayutilities.math.functions.multPeak1d (x, *args)`

function to calculate the sum of multiple peaks in 1D. the peaks can be of different type and a background function (polynom) can also be included.

Parameters

**x:** coordinate where the function should be evaluated  
**args:** list of peak/function types and parameters for every function type two arguments need to be given first the type of function as string with possible values 'g': Gaussian, 'l': Lorentzian, 'v': PseudoVoigt, 'p': polynom the second type of arguments is the tuple/list of parameters of the respective function. See documentation of `math.Gauss1d`, `math.Lorentz1d`, `math.PseudoVoigt1d`, and `numpy.polyval` for details of the different function types.

Returns

value of the sum of functions at position x

`xrayutilities.math.functions.multPeak2d (x, y, *args)`

function to calculate the sum of multiple peaks in 2D. the peaks can be of different type and a background function (polynom) can also be included.

Parameters

**x,y:** coordinates where the function should be evaluated

**args:** list of peak/function types and parameters for every function type two arguments need to be given first the type of function as string with possible values 'g': Gaussian, 'l': Lorentzian, 'v': PseudoVoigt, 'c': constant the second type of arguments is the tuple/list of parameters of the respective function. See documentation of `math.Gauss2d`, `math.Lorentz2d`, `math.PseudoVoigt2d` for details of the different function types. The constant accepts a single float which will be added to the data

Returns

value of the sum of functions at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.smooth` (x, n)

function to smooth an array of data by averaging N adjacent data points

Parameters

**x:** 1D data array

**n:** number of data points to average

Returns

**xsmooth:** smoothed array with same length as x

## ***xrayutilities.math.transforms module***

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.AxisToZ` (newzaxis)

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform`

Creates a coordinate transformation to move a certain axis to the z-axis. The rotation is done along the great circle. The x-axis of the new coordinate frame is created to be normal to the new and original z-axis. The new y-axis is create in order to obtain a right handed coordinate system.

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.AxisToZ_keepXY` (newzaxis)

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform`

Creates a coordinate transformation to move a certain axis to the z-axis. The rotation is done along the great circle. The x-axis/y-axis of the new coordinate frame is created to be similar to the old x and y directions. This variant of AxisToZ assumes that the new Z-axis has its main component along the Z-direction

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.Cij2Cijkl` (cij)

Converts the elastic constants matrix (tensor of rank 2) to the full rank 4 cijkl tensor.

**required input arguments:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

**return value:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.Cijkl2Cij` (cijkl)

Converts the full rank 4 tensor of the elastic constants to the (6,6) matrix of elastic constants.

**required input arguments:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

**return value:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform` (v1, v2, v3)

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.Transform`

Create a Transformation object which transforms a point into a new coordinate frame. The new frame is determined by the three vectors v1/norm(v1), v2/norm(v2) and v3/norm(v3), which need to be orthogonal!

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.Transform` (matrix)

Bases: `object`

**inverse (\*args)**

performs inverse transformation a vector, matrix or tensor of rank 4

Parameters

**\*args: object to transform, list or numpy array of shape**

(n,) (n,n), (n,n,n,n) where n is the rank of the transformation matrix

xrayutilities.math.transforms.**XRotation** (alpha, deg=True)

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the x-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

xrayutilities.math.transforms.**YRotation** (alpha, deg=True)

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the y-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

xrayutilities.math.transforms.**ZRotation** (alpha, deg=True)

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the z-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

xrayutilities.math.transforms.**index\_map\_ij2ijkl** (ij)

xrayutilities.math.transforms.**index\_map\_ijkl2ij** (i, j)

xrayutilities.math.transforms.**mycross** (vec, mat)

function implements the cross-product of a vector with each column of a matrix

xrayutilities.math.transforms.**rotarb** (vec, axis, ang, deg=True)

function implements the rotation around an arbitrary axis by an angle ang positive rotation is anti-clockwise when looking from positive end of axis vector

Parameter

**vec:** numpy.array or list of length 3

**axis:** numpy.array or list of length 3

**ang:** rotation angle in degree (deg=True) or in rad (deg=False)

**deg:** boolean which determines the input format of ang (default: True)

Returns

**rotvec:** rotated vector as numpy.array

Example

```
>>> rotarb([1,0,0],[0,0,1],90)
array([ 6.12323400e-17,  1.00000000e+00,  0.00000000e+00])
```

xrayutilities.math.transforms.**tensorprod** (vec1, vec2)

function implements an elementwise multiplication of two vectors

## **xrayutilities.math.vector module**

module with vector operations, mostly numpy functionality is used for the vector operation itself, however custom error checking is done to ensure vectors of length 3.

xrayutilities.math.vector.**VecAngle** (v1, v2, deg=False)

calculate the angle between two vectors. The following formula is used  $v1.v2 = \text{norm}(v1) \cdot \text{norm}(v2) \cdot \cos(\alpha)$   
 $\alpha = \arccos((v1.v2)/(\text{norm}(v1) \cdot \text{norm}(v2)))$

**required input arguments:**

**v1:** vector as numpy array or list

**v2:** vector as numpy array or list

**optional keyword arguments:**

**deg:** (default: false) return result in degree otherwise in radians

**return value:**

float value with the angle inclined by the two vectors

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecDot (v1, v2)`

Calculate the vector dot product.

**required input arguments:**

**v1:** vector as numpy array or list

**v2:** vector as numpy array or list

**return value:**

float value

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecNorm (v)`

Calculate the norm of a vector.

**required input arguments:**

**v:** vector as list or numpy array

**return value:**

float holding the vector norm

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecUnit (v)`

Calculate the unit vector of v.

**required input arguments:**

**v:** vector as list or numpy array

**return value:**

numpy array with the unit vector

`xrayutilities.math.vector.getSyntax (vec)`

returns vector direction in the syntax 'x+' 'z-' or equivalents therefore works only for principle vectors of the coordinate system like e.g. [1,0,0] or [0,2,0]

Parameters

**string:** [xyz][+-]

Returns

vector along the given direction as numpy array

`xrayutilities.math.vector.getVector (string)`

returns unit vector along a rotation axis given in the syntax 'x+' 'z-' or equivalents

Parameters

**string:** [xyz][+-]

Returns

vector along the given direction as numpy array

## Module contents

## xrayutilities

### xrayutilities package

### Subpackages

### xrayutilities.analysis package

### Submodules

**xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts module**

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.fwhm_exp (pos, data)`

function to determine the full width at half maximum value of experimental data. Please check the obtained value visually (noise influences the result)

Parameter

**pos:** position of the data points  
**data:** data values

Returns

fhwm value (single float)

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_ang (qx, qz, intensity, omcenter, ttcenter, omrange, npoints, **kwargs)`

extracts an omega scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**omcenter:** omega-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** 2theta-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative omega positions are returned :(default: True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**om,omint:** omega scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,omint,(qxb, qzb):** omega scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omcut, intcut = get_omega_scan(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,5.0,2.0,200)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_bounds_ang (omcenter, ttcenter, omrange, npoints, **kwargs)`

return reciprocal space boundaries of omega scan

Parameters

**omcenter:** omega-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** 2theta-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

Returns



**qx,qz:** reciprocal space coordinates of the omega scan boundaries

Example

```
>>> qxb,qzb = get_omega_scan_bounds_ang(1.0,4.0,2.4,240,qrange=0.1)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_omega_scan_q` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter, omrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

extracts an omega scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the omega scan should be extracted  
**omrange:** range of the omega scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the omega scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative omega positions are returned :(default: True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned; :(default: False)

Returns

**om,omint:** omega scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,omint,(qxb,qzb):** omega scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omcut, intcut = get_omega_scan(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,5.0,2.0,200)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_qx_scan` (*qx, qz, intensity, qzpos, \*\*kwargs*)

extract qx line scan at position qzpos from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given range along qz

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds of the extracted scan should be returned (default:False)

Returns

**qx,qxint:** qx scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**qx,qxint,(qxb,qyb):** qx scan coordinates and intensities + scan bounds for plotting

Example

```
>>> qxcut,qxcut_int = get_qx_scan(qx,qz,inten,5.0,qrange=0.03)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_qz_scan` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxpos, \*\*kwargs*)  
 extract qz line scan at position qxpos from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given range along qx  
 Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

Returns

**qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities

Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan(qx,qz,inten,1.5,qrange=0.03)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_qz_scan_int` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxpos, \*\*kwargs*)  
 extracts a qz scan from a gridded reciprocal space map with integration along omega (sample rocking angle) or 2theta direction  
 Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**angrange:** integration range in angular direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds of the extracted scan should be returned (default:False)  
**intdir:** integration direction 'omega': sample rocking angle (default) '2theta': scattering angle

Returns

**qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**qz,qzint,(qzb,qzbint):** qz scan coordinates and intensities + scan bounds for plotting

Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan_int(qx,qz,inten,5.0,omrange=0.3)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_radial_scan_ang` (*qx, qz, intensity, omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)  
 extracts a radial scan from a gridded reciprocal space map  
 Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)

**omcenter:** om-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**om,tt,radint:** omega,two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,tt,radint,(qx** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan  
**b,qzb):** (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omc, ttc, cut_int = get_radial_scan_ang(qx, qz, intensity, 32.0, 64.0,
                                         30.0, 800, omrange = 0.2)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_radial_scan_bounds_ang (omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, **kwargs)`

return reciprocal space boundaries of radial scan

Parameters

**omcenter:** om-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

Returns

**qxrad,qzrad:** reciprocal space boundaries of radial scan

Example

```
>>>
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_radial_scan_q (qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter, ttrange, npoints, **kwargs)`

extracts a radial scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the radial scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the radial scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**om,tt,radint:** omega,two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,tt,radint,(qx**  
**b,qzb):** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extraced scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> omc, ttc, cut_int = get_radial_scan_q(qx, qz, intensity, 0.0, 5.0,
                                         1.0, 100, omrange = 0.01)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_ttheta\_scan\_ang** (qx, qz, intensity, omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs)

extracts a twotheta scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**omcenter:** om-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**tt,ttint:** two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**tt,ttint,(qxb,qzb**  
**):** 2theta scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extraced scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> ttc,cut_int = get_ttheta_scan_ang(qx,qz,intensity,32.0,64.0,4.0,400)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts.**get\_ttheta\_scan\_bounds\_ang** (omcenter, ttcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs)

return reciprocal space boundaries of 2theta scan

Parameters

**omcenter:** om-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttcenter:** tt-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the 2theta scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the 2theta scan

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates

Returns

**qxtt,qztt:** reciprocal space boundaries of 2theta scan (bounds=False)  
**tt,ttint,(qxb,qzb):** 2theta scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>>
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_ttheta_scan_q` (*qx, qz, intensity, qxcenter, qzcenter, ttrange, npoints, \*\*kwargs*)

extracts a twotheta scan from a gridded reciprocal space map

Parameters

**qx:** equidistant array of qx momentum transfer  
**qz:** equidistant array of qz momentum transfer  
**intensity:** 2D array of gridded reciprocal space intensity with shape (qx.size,qz.size)  
**qxcenter:** qx-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**qzcenter:** qz-position at which the 2theta scan should be extracted  
**ttrange:** two theta range of the scan to extract  
**npoints:** number of points of the radial scan

**\*\*kwargs:** possible keyword arguments:

**omrange:** integration range in omega direction  
**Nint:** number of subscans used for the integration (optionally)  
**lam:** wavelength for use in the conversion to angular coordinates  
**relative:** determines if absolute or relative two theta positions are returned (default=True)  
**bounds:** flag to specify if the scan bounds should be returned :(default: False)

Returns

**tt,ttint:** two theta scan coordinates and intensities (bounds=False)  
**om,tt,radint,(qxb,qzb):** radial scan coordinates and intensities + reciprocal space bounds of the extracted scan (bounds=True)

Example

```
>>> ttc,cut_int = get_ttheta_scan_q(qx,qz,intensity,0.0,4.0,4.4,440)
```

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts.get_index` (*x, y, xgrid, ygrid*)

gives the indices of the point x,y in the grid given by xgrid ygrid xgrid,ygrid must be arrays containing equidistant points

Parameters

**x,y:** coordinates of the point of interest (float)  
**xgrid,ygrid:** grid coordinates in x and y direction (array)

Returns

**ix,iy:** index of the closest gridpoint (lower left) of the point (x,y)

### ***xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d module***

`xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts3d.get_qx_scan3d` (*gridder, qypos, qzpos, \*\*kwargs*)

extract qx line scan at position y,z from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

## Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data  
**qypos,qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

## Returns

**qx,qxint:** qx scan coordinates and intensities

## Example

```
>>> qxcut,qxcut_int = get_qx_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_qy\_scan3d** (*gridder, qxpos, qzpos, \*\*kwargs*)  
 extract qy line scan at position x,z from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

## Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data  
**qxpos,qzpos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

## Returns

**qy,qyint:** qy scan coordinates and intensities

## Example

```
>>> qycut,qycut_int = get_qy_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_qz\_scan3d** (*gridder, qxpos, qypos, \*\*kwargs*)  
 extract qz line scan at position x,y from a gridded reciprocal space map by taking the closest line of the intensity matrix, or summing up a given area around this position

## Parameters

**gridder:** 3d xrayutilities.Gridder3D object containing the data  
**qxpos,qypos:** position at which the line scan should be extracted

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments:**

**qrange:** integration range perpendicular to scan direction  
**qmin,qmax:** minimum and maximum value of extracted scan axis

## Returns

**qz,qzint:** qz scan coordinates and intensities

## Example

```
>>> qzcut,qzcut_int = get_qz_scan3d(gridder,0,0,qrange=0.03)
```

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d.**get\_index3d** (*x, y, z, xgrid, ygrid, zgrid*)  
 gives the indices of the point x,y,z in the grid given by xgrid ygrid zgrid xgrid,ygrid,zgrid must be arrays containing equidistant points

## Parameters

x, y, z: coordinates of the point of interest (float) xgrid, ygrid, zgrid: grid coordinates in x, y, z direction (array)

## Returns

**ix, iy, iz:** index of the closest gridpoint (lower left) of the point

(x, y, z)

### ***xrayutilities.analysis.misc module***

miscellaneous functions helpful in the analysis and experiment

`xrayutilities.analysis.misc.getangles` (*peak, sur, inp*)

calculates the chi and phi angles for a given peak

Parameter

**peak:** array which gives hkl for the peak of interest

**sur:** hkl of the surface

**inp:** inplane reference peak or direction

Returns

**[chi,phi]** for the given peak on surface sur with inplane direction inp

as reference

Example

**To get the angles for the -224 peak on a 111 surface type**

`[chi,phi] = getangles([-2,2,4],[1,1,1],[2,2,4])`

### ***xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align module***

functions to help with experimental alignment during experiments, especially for experiments with linear detectors

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.area_detector_calib` (*angle1, angle2, ccdimages, detaxis, r\_i, plot=True, cut\_off=0.7, start=(0, 0, 0, 0), fix=(False, False, False, False), fig=None, wl=None, plotlog=False, debug=False*)

function to calibrate the detector parameters of an area detector it determines the detector tilt possible rotations and offsets in the detector arm angles

parameters

**angle1:** outer detector arm angle

**angle2:** inner detector arm angle

**ccdimages:** images of the ccd taken at the angles given above

**detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis :default: ['z+', 'y-']

**r\_i:** primary beam direction [xyz][+-] default 'x+'

**Keyword arguments:**

**plot:** flag to determine if results and intermediate results should be plotted; default: True

**cut\_off:** cut off intensity to decide if image is used for the determination or not; default: 0.7 = 70%

**start:** sequence of start values of the fit for parameters, which can not be estimated automatically. these are: tiltazimuth, tilt, detector\_rotation, outerangle\_offset. By default (0,0,0,0) is used.

**fix:** fix parameters of start (default: (False, False, False, False))

**fig:** matplotlib figure used for plotting the error :default: None (creates own figure)

**wl:** wavelength of the experiment in Angstrom (default: config.WAVELENGTH) value does not really matter here but does affect the scaling of the error

**plotlog:** flag to specify if the created error plot should be on log-scale

**debug:** flag to specify that you want to see verbose output and saving of images to show if the CEN determination works

```
xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.area_detector_calib_hkl (sampleang, angle1, angle2,
ccdimages, hkls, experiment, material, detaxis, r_i, plot=True, cut_off=0.1, start=(0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
0, 'config'), fix=(False, False, False, False, False, False, False), fig=None, plotlog=False,
debug=False)
```

function to calibrate the detector parameters of an area detector it determines the detector tilt possible rotations and offsets in the detector arm angles

in this variant not only scans through the primary beam but also scans at a set of symmetric reflections can be used for the detector parameter determination. for this not only the detector parameters but in addition the sample orientation and wavelength need to be fit. Both images from the primary beam  $hkl = (0,0,0)$  and from a symmetric reflection  $hkl = (h,k,l)$  need to be given for a successful run.

parameters

**sampleang:** sample rocking angle (needed to align the reflections (same rotation direction as inner detector rotation)) other sample angle are not allowed to be changed during the scans

**angle1:** outer detector arm angle

**angle2:** inner detector arm angle

**ccdimages:** images of the ccd taken at the angles given above

**hkls:** array/list of hkl values for every image

**experiment:** Experiment class object needed to get the UB matrix for the hkl peak treatment

**material:** material used as reference crystal

**detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis :default: ['z+', 'y-']

**r\_i:** primary beam direction [xyz][+-] default 'x+'

#### Keyword arguments:

**plot:** flag to determine if results and intermediate results should be plotted.  
default: True

**cut\_off:** cut off intensity to decide if image is used for the determination or not.  
default: 0.7 = 70%

**start:** sequence of start values of the fit for parameters, which can not be estimated automatically. these are: tiltazimuth, tilt, detector\_rotation, outerangle\_offset, sampletilt, sampletiltazimuth, wavelength. By default (0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 'config') is used.

**fix:** fix parameters of start (default: (False, False, False, False, False, False, False))

**fig:** matplotlib figure used for plotting the error. :default: None (creates own figure)

**plotlog:** flag to specify if the created error plot should be on log-scale

**debug:** flag to tell if you want to see debug output of the script (switch this to true only if you can handle it :))

```
xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.fit_bragg_peak (om, tt, psd, omalign, ttalign, expxhrd,
frange=(0.03, 0.03), peaktype='Gauss', plot=True)
```

helper function to determine the Bragg peak position in a reciprocal space map used to obtain the position needed for correction of the data. the determination is done by fitting a two dimensional Gaussian (xrayutilities.math.Gauss2d) or Lorentzian (xrayutilities.math.Lorentz2d)

PLEASE ALWAYS CHECK THE RESULT CAREFULLY!

Parameter

**om,tt:** angular coordinates of the measurement (numpy.ndarray) either with size of psd or of psd.shape[0]

**psd:** intensity values needed for fitting

**omalign:** aligned omega value, used as first guess in the fit

**ttalign:** aligned two theta values used as first guess in the fit these values are also used to set the range for the fit: the peak should be within +/-frangeAA<sup>-1</sup> of those values

**expxhrd:** experiment class used for the conversion between angular and reciprocal space.



- frange:** data range used for the fit in both directions (see above for details default:(0.03,0.03) unit:  $\text{\AA}^{-1}$ )
- peaktype:** can be 'Gauss' or 'Lorentz' to fit either of the two peak shapes
- plot:** if True (default) function will plot the result of the fit in comparison with the measurement.

Returns

- Omfit,ttfit,para** fitted angular values, and the fit parameters (of the Gaussian/Lorentzian) as well as their
- ms,covariance:** errors

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.linear_detector_calib` (*angle, mca\_spectra, \*\*keyargs*)  
function to calibrate the detector distance/channel per degrees for a straight linear detector mounted on a detector arm

Parameters

- angle:** array of angles in degree of measured detector spectra
- mca\_spectra:** corresponding detector spectra :(shape: (len(angle), Nchannels))

**keyword arguments:**

- r\_i:** primary beam direction as vector [xyz][+-]; default: 'y+'
- detaxis:** detector arm rotation axis [xyz][+-]; default: 'x+'

**other options are passed to psd\_chdeg function, options include:**

- plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit should be done
- usetilt:** whether to use model considering a detector tilt, i.e. deviation angle of the pixel direction from orthogonal to the primary beam) (default: True)

### Note

Note: see help of psd\_chdeg for more options

Returns

pixelwidth (at one meter distance), center\_channel[, detector\_tilt]

### Note

Note:  $L/\text{pixelwidth} \cdot \pi/180 \approx \text{channel/degree}$ , with the sample detector distance L

pixelwidth is negative in case the hit channel number decreases upon an increase of the detector angle The function also prints out how a linear detector can be initialized using the results obtained from this calibration. Carefully check the results

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.miscut_calc` (*phi, aomega, zeros=None, omega0=None, plot=True*)

function to calculate the miscut direction and miscut angle of a sample by fitting a sinusoidal function to the variation of the aligned omega values of more than two reflections. The function can also be used to fit reflectivity alignment values in various azimuths.

Parameters

- phi:** azimuths in which the reflection was aligned (deg)
- aomega:** aligned omega values (deg)
- zeros:** (optional) angles at which surface is parallel to the beam (deg). For the analysis the angles (aomega-zeros) are used.
- omega0:** if specified the nominal value of the reflection is not included as fit parameter, but is fixed to the specified value. This value is MANDATORY if ONLY TWO AZIMUTHs are given.
- plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit is wanted. :default: True

Returns

[omega0,phi0,miscut]

**list with fitted values for**

**omega0:** the omega value of the reflection should be close to the nominal one

**phi0:** the azimuth in which the primary beam looks upstairs

**miscut:** amplitude of the sinusoidal variation == miscut angle

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.psd_chdeg (angles, channels, stdev=None, usetilt=True, plot=True, datap='kx', modelline='r--', modeltilt='b-', fignum=None, mlabel='fit', mtiltlabel='fit w/tilt', dlabel='data', figtitle=True)`

function to determine the channels per degree using a linear fit of the function  $nchannel = center\_ch + chdeg * \tan(\text{angles})$  or the equivalent including a detector tilt

Parameters

**angles:** detector angles for which the position of the beam was measured

**channels:** detector channels where the beam was found

**keyword arguments:**

**stdev:** standard deviation of the beam position

**plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit should be done

**usetilt:** whether to use model considering a detector tilt, i.e. deviation angle of the pixel direction from orthogonal to the primary beam :(default: True)

**datap:** plot format of data points

**modelline:** plot format of modelline

**modeltilt:** plot format of modeltilt

**fignum:** figure number to use for the plot

**mlabel:** label of the model w/o tilt to be used in the plot

**mtiltlabel:** label of the model with tilt to be used in the plot

**dlabel:** label of the data line to be used in the plot

**figtitle:** boolean to tell if the figure title should show the fit parameters

Returns

(pixelwidth, centerch, tilt)

**Pixelwidth:** the width of one detector channel @ 1m distance, which is negative in case the hit channel number decreases upon an increase of the detector angle.

**Centerch:** center channel of the detector

**Tilt:** tilt of the detector from perpendicular to the beam (will be zero in case of usetilt=False)

## Note

Note:  $L/\text{pixelwidth} * \pi / 180 = \text{channel/degree}$  for large detector distance with the sample detector distance L

`xrayutilities.analysis.sample_align.psd_refl_align (primarybeam, angles, channels, plot=True)`

function which calculates the angle at which the sample is parallel to the beam from various angles and detector channels from the reflected beam. The function can be used during the half beam alignment with a linear detector.

Parameters

**primarybeam:** primary beam channel number

**angles:** list or numpy.array with angles

**channels:** list or numpy.array with corresponding detector channels

**plot:** flag to specify if a visualization of the fit is wanted :default: True

Returns

**omega:** angle at which the sample is parallel to the beam

Example

```
>>> psd_refl_align(500,[0,0.1,0.2,0.3],[550,600,640,700])
```

## Module contents

xrayutilities.analysis is a package for assisting with the analysis of x-ray diffraction data, mainly reciprocal space maps

Routines for obtaining line cuts from gridded reciprocal space maps are offered, with the ability to integrate the intensity perpendicular to the line cut direction.

## xrayutilities.io package

### Submodules

#### xrayutilities.io.cbf module

```
class xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFDirectory (datapath, ext='cbf', **keyargs)
```

Bases: **object**

Parses a directory for CBF files, which can be stored to a HDF5 file for further usage

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the CBF files in the specified directory in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 arrays in a subgroup. By default the data is stored in a group given by the foldername - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (defaults to pathname if group is empty string)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

```
class xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFFile (fname, nxkey='X-Binary-Size-Fastest-Dimension',
nykey='X-Binary-Size-Second-Dimension', dtkey='DataType', path=None)
```

Bases: **object**

**ReadData ()**

Read the CCD data into the .data object this function is called by the initialization

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the EDF file in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 array. By default the data is stored in the root group of the HDF5 file - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (default to the root of the file)

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

#### xrayutilities.io.desy\_tty08 module

class for reading data+header information from tty08 data files

tty08 is system used at beamline P08 at Hasylab Hamburg and creates simple ASCII files to save the data. Information is easily read from the multicolumn data file. the functions below enable also to parse the information of the header

`xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08.gettty08_scan (scanname, scannumbers, *args)`

function to obtain the angular coordinates as well as intensity values saved in TTY08 datafiles. Especially usefull for reciprocal space map measurements, and to combine data from several scans

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

Parameters

**scanname:** name of the scans, for multiple scans this needs to be a template string

**scannumbers:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

\*args: names of the motors (optional) (strings) to read reciprocal space maps measured in coplanar diffraction

give: :omname: e.g. name of the omega motor (or its equivalent) :ttname: e.g. name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

Returns

MAP

or

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

Example

```
>>> [om,tt],MAP = xu.io.gettty08_scan('text%05d.dat',36,'omega','gamma')
```

`class xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08.tty08File (filename, path=None, mcadir=None)`

Bases: **object**

Represents a tty08 data file. The file is read during the Constructor call. This class should work for data stored at beamline P08 using the tty08 acquisition system.

Required constructor arguments:

**filename:** a string with the name of the tty08-file

Optional keyword arguments:

**mcadir:** directory name of MCA files

**Read ()**

Read the data from the file

**ReadMCA ()**

## **xrayutilities.io.edf module**

`class xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFDirectory (datapath, ext='edf', **keyargs)`

Bases: **object**

Parses a directory for EDF files, which can be stored to a HDF5 file for further usage

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the EDF files in the specified directory in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 arrays in a subgroup. By default the data is stored in a group given by the foldername - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (defaults to pathname if group is empty string)  
**comp:** activate compression - true by default

```
class xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFFile (fname, nxkey='Dim_1', nykey='Dim_2', dtkey='DataType',
path='', header=True)
```

Bases: **object**

**ReadData ()**

Read the CCD data into the .data object this function is called by the initialization

**Save2HDF5 (h5, group='/', comp=True)**

Saves the data stored in the EDF file in a HDF5 file as a HDF5 array. By default the data is stored in the root group of the HDF5 file - this can be changed by passing the name of a target group or a path to the target group via the "group" keyword argument.

Parameters

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** group where to store the data (default to the root of the file)  
**comp:** activate compression - true by default

### *xrayutilities.io.fastscan module*

modules to help with the analysis of FastScan data acquired at the ESRF. FastScan data are X-ray data (various detectors possible) acquired during scanning the sample in real space with a Piezo Scanner. The same functions might be used to analyze traditional SPEC mesh scans.

The module provides three core classes:

\* FastScan \* FastScanCCD \* FastScanSeries

where the first two are able to parse single mesh/FastScans when one is interested in data of a single channel detector or are detector and the last one is able to parse full series of such mesh scans with either type of detector

see examples/xrayutilities\_kmap\_ESRF.py for an example script

```
class xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan (filename, scannr, xmotor='adcX', ymotor='adcY',
path='')
```

Bases: **object**

class to help parsing and treating fast scan data. FastScan is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the ESRF synchrotron light-source.

**grid2D (nx, ny, \*\*kwargs)**

function to grid the counter data and return the gridded X,Y and Intensity values.

Parameters

**nx,ny:** number of bins in x,y direction

**optional keyword arguments:**

**counter:** name of the counter to use for gridding (default: 'mpx4int' (ID01))  
**gridrange:** range for the gridder: format: ((xmin,xmax),(ymin,ymax))

Returns

Gridder2D object with X,Y,data on regular x,y-grid

**motorposition (motorname)**

read the position of motor with name given by `motorname` from the data file. In case the motor is included in the data columns the returned object is an array with all the values from the file (although retrace clean is respected if already performed). In the case the motor is not moved during the scan only one value is returned.

Parameters

**motorname:** name of the motor for which the position is wanted

Returns

**val:** motor position(s) of motor with name `motorname` during the scan

**parse ()**

parse the specfile for the scan number specified in the constructor and store the needed informations in the object properties

**retrace\_clean ()**

function to clean the data of the scan from retrace artifacts created by the zig-zag scanning motion of the piezo actuators the function cleans the `xvalues`, `yvalues` and `data` attribute of the `FastScan` object.

```
class xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanCCD (filename, scannr, xmotor='adcX',
ymotor='adcY', path='')
```

Bases: `xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan`

class to help parsing and treating fast scan data including CCD frames. `FastScan` is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the ESRF synchrotron light-source. During such fast scan at every grid point CCD frames are recorded and need to be analyzed

```
gridCCD (nx, ny, ccdtemplate, ccdnr, roi=None, path='', nav=[1, 1], gridrange=None,
filterfunc=None)
```

function to grid the internal data and ccd files and return the gridded X,Y and DATA values. DATA represents a 4D with first two dimensions representing X,Y and the remaining two dimensions representing detector channels

Parameters

**nx,ny:** number of bins in x,y direction

**ccdtemplate:** template string for the ccdfilenames

**ccdnr:** array with ccd file numbers of length `length(FastScanCCD.data)` OR a string with the data column name for the file `ccd-numbers`

**Optional:**

**roi:** region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)

**path:** common path of the CCDframe

**nav:** number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)

**gridrange:** range for the gridder: format: ((xmin,xmax),(ymin,ymax))

**filterfunc:** function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the `ccddata` which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction

Returns

**X,Y,DATA:** regular x,y-grid as well as 4-dimensional data object

```
class xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanSeries (filenames, scannrs, nx, ny, *args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `object`

class to help parsing and treating a series of fast scan data including CCD frames. `FastScan` is the acquisition of X-ray data while scanning the sample with piezo stages in real space. It's available at several beamlines at the

ESRF synchrotron light-source. During such fast scan at every grid point CCD frames are recorded and need to be analyzed.

For the series of FastScans we assume that they are measured at different goniometer angles and therefore transform the data to reciprocal space.

#### **align (deltax, deltay)**

Since a sample drift or shift due to rotation often occurs between different FastScans it should be correct before combining them. Since determining such a shift is not straight-forward in general the user needs to supply the routine with the shifts in order correct the x,y-values for the different FastScans. Such a routine could for example use the integrated CCD intensities and determine the shift using a cross-convolution.

Parameters

**deltax:** list of shifts in x-direction for every FastScan in the data structure  
**deltay:** same for the y-direction

#### **getCCDFrames (posx, posy, typ='real')**

function to determine the list of ccd-frame numbers for a specific real space position. The real space position must be within the data limits of the FastScanSeries otherwise an ValueError is thrown

Parameters

**posx:** real space x-position or index in x direction  
**posy:** real space y-position or index in y direction

**Optional:**

**typ:** type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'.  
 (default: 'real')

Returns

**[[motorpos1, ccdnrs1], [motorpos2, ccdnrs2], ...] where motorposN is**

from the N-ths FastScan in the series and ccdnrsN is the list of according CCD-frames

#### **gridRSM (posx, posy, qnx, qny, qnz, qconv, ccdtemp, path='', roi=None, nav=[1, 1], typ='real', filterfunc=None, \*\*kwargs)**

function to calculate the reciprocal space map at a certain x,y-position from a series of FastScan measurements it is necessary to specify the number of grid-oints for the reciprocal space map and the QConversion-object to be used for the reciprocal space conversion. The QConversion-object is expected to have the 'area' conversion routines configured properly.

Parameters

**posx:** real space x-position or index in x direction  
**posy:** real space y-position or index in y direction  
**qnx:** number of points in the Qx direction of the gridded reciprocal space map  
**qny:** same for y direction  
**qnz:** same for z directino  
**qconv:** QConversion-object to be used for the conversion of the CCD-data to reciprocal space  
**ccdtemp:** template string for the ccdfilenames

**Optional:**

- path:** common path of the CCDframes
- roi:** region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)
- nav:** number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)
- typ:** type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'. (default: 'real')
- filterfunc:** function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the ccddata which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction
- UB:** sample orientation matrix

Returns

Gridder3D object with gridded reciprocal space map

**rawRSM** (*posx*, *posy*, *qconv*, *ccdtemp*, *path*, *roi=None*, *nav=[1, 1]*, *typ='real'*, *filterfunc=None*, **\*\*kwargs**)

function to return the reciprocal space map data at a certain x,y-position from a series of FastScan measurements. It necessary to give the QConversion-object to be used for the reciprocal space conversion. The QConversion-object is expected to have the 'area' conversion routines configured properly.

Parameters

- posx:** real space x-position or index in x direction
- posy:** real space y-position or index in y direction
- qconv:** QConversion-object to be used for the conversion of the CCD-data to reciprocal space
- ccdtemp:** template string for the ccdfilenames

**Optional:**

- path:** common path of the CCDframes
- roi:** region of interest on the 2D detector. should be a list of lower and upper bounds of detector channels for the two pixel directions (default: None)
- nav:** number of detector pixel which will be averaged together (reduces the data size)
- typ:** type of coordinates. specifies if the position is specified as real space coordinate or as index. valid values are 'real' and 'index'. (default: 'real')
- filterfunc:** function applied to the CCD-frames before any processing. this function should take a single argument which is the ccddata which need to be returned with the same shape! e.g. remove hot pixels, flat/darkfield correction
- UB:** sample orientation matrix

Returns

**Qx,qy,qz,ccddata,vauealist:** raw data of the reciprocal space map and vauealist containing the ccdframe numbers and corresponding motor positions

**read\_motors ()**

read motor values from the series of fast scans

**retrace\_clean ()**

perform retrace clean for every FastScan in the series



**xrayutilities.io.helper module**

convenience functions to open files for various data file reader

these functions should be used in new parsers since they transparently allow to open gzipped and bzipped files

`xrayutilities.io.helper.xu_open (filename, mode='rb')`

function to open a file no matter if zipped or not. Files with extension '.gz' or '.bz2' are assumed to be compressed and transparently opened to read like usual files.

Parameters

**filename:** filename of the file to open (full including path)

**mode:** mode in which the file should be opened

Returns

file handle of the opened file

If the file does not exist an IOError is raised by the open routine, which is not caught within the function

**xrayutilities.io.imagereader module**

`class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader (nop1, nop2, hdrilen=0, flatfield=None, darkfield=None, dtype=<type 'numpy.int16'>, byte_swap=False)`

Bases: **object**

parse CCD frames in the form of tiffs or binary data (\*.bin) to numpy arrays. ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data

The routine was tested so far with

1. RoperScientific files with 4096x4096 pixels created at Hasylab Hamburg, which save an 16bit integer per point.
2. Perkin Elmer images created at Hasylab Hamburg with 2048x2048 pixels.

**readImage (filename)**

read image file and correct for dark- and flatfield in case the necessary data are available.

returned data = ((image data)-(darkfield))/flatfield\*average(flatfield)

Parameter

**filename:** filename of the image to be read. so far only single filenames are supported. The data might be compressed. supported extensions: .tiff, .bin and .bin.xz

`class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.PerkinElmer (**keyargs)`

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader**

parse PerkinElmer CCD frames (\*.bin) to numpy arrays Ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data

The routine was tested only for files with 2048x2048 pixel images created at Hasylab Hamburg which save an 32bit float per point.

`class xrayutilities.io.imagereader.RoperCCD (**keyargs)`

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader**

parse RoperScientific CCD frames (\*.bin) to numpy arrays Ignore the header since it seems to contain no useful data

The routine was tested only for files with 4096x4096 pixel images created at Hasylab Hamburg which save an 16bit integer per point.

**xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml module**

Panalytical XML ([www.XRDML.com](http://www.XRDML.com)) data file parser

based on the native python xml.dom.minidom module. want to keep the number of dependancies as small as possible

`class xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.XRDMLFile (fname)`

Bases: **object**

class to handle XRDML data files. The class is supplied with a file name and uses the XRDMLScan class to parse the xrdMeasurement in the file

```
class xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.XRDMLMeasurement (measurement)
```

Bases: **object**

class to handle scans in a XRDML datafile

```
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.getOmPixel (omraw, ttrow)
```

function to reshape the Omega values into a form needed for further treatment with xrayutilities

```
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.getxrdml_map (filetemplate, scannrs=None, path='.', roi=None)
```

parses multiple XRDML file and concatenates the results for parsing the xrayutilities.io.XRDMLFile class is used. The function can be used for parsing maps measured with the PIXCel 1D detector (and in limited way also for data acquired with a point detector -> see getxrdml\_scan instead).

Parameter

**filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames  
**scannrs:** int or list of scan numbers  
**path:** common path to the filenames  
**roi:** region of interest for the PIXCel detector, for other measurements this is not usefull!

Returns

**om,tt,psd:** as flattened numpy arrays

Example

```
>>> om,tt,psd = xrayutilities.io.getxrdml_map("samplename_%d.xrdml",
                                              [1,2], path="./data")
```

```
xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml.getxrdml_scan (filetemplate, *motors, **kwargs)
```

parses multiple XRDML file and concatenates the results for parsing the xrayutilities.io.XRDMLFile class is used. The function can be used for parsing arbitrary scans and will return the the motor values of the scan motor and additionally the positions of the motors given by in the "\*motors" argument

Parameter

**filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames given by the scannrs keyword argument  
**\*motors: motor names to return: e.g.: 'Omega','2Theta',...**  
 one can also use abbreviations 'Omega' = 'om' = 'o' '2Theta' = 'tt' = 't' 'Chi' = 'c' 'Phi' = 'p'  
**\*\*kwargs:**

**scannrs:** int or list of scan numbers  
**path:** common path to the filenames

Returns

scanmot,mot1,mot2,...,detectorint: as flattened numpy arrays

Example

```
>>> scanmot,om,tt,inte = xrayutilities.io.getxrdml_scan(
    "samplename_1.xrdml", 'om', 'tt', path="./data")
```

## **xrayutilities.io.pdcif module**

```
class xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdCIF (filename, datacolumn=None)
```

Bases: **object**

the class implements a primitive parser for pdCIF-like files. It reads every entry and collects the information in the header attribute. The first loop containing one of the intensity fields is assumed to be the data the user is

interested in and is transferred to the data array which is stored as numpy record array the columns can be accessed by name

#### intensity fields:

`_pd_meas_counts_total`, `_pd_meas_intensity_total`, `_pd_proc_intensity_total`, `_pd_proc_intensity_net`,  
`_pd_calc_intensity_total`, `_pd_calc_intensity_net`

alternatively the data column name can be given as argument to the constructor

#### Parse ()

parser of the pdCIF file. the method reads the data from the file and fills the data and header attributes with content

```
class xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdESG (filename, datacolumn=None)
```

Bases: `xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdCIF`

class for parsing multiple pdCIF loops in one file. This includes especially \*.esg files which are supposed to consist of multiple loops of pdCIF data with equal length.

Upon parsing the class tries to combine the data of these different scans into a single data matrix -> same shape of subscan data is assumed

#### Parse ()

parser of the pdCIF file. the method reads the data from the file and fills the data and header attributes with content

### ***xrayutilities.io.radicon module***

python module for converting radicon data to HDF5

```
xrayutilities.io.radicon.hst2hdf5 (h5, hstfile, nofchannels, h5path='/', hstpath='.')
```

Converts a HST file to an HDF5 file.

#### Required input arguments:

**h5:** HDF5 object where to store the data  
**hstfile:** name of the HST file  
**nofchannels:** number of channels

#### optional input arguments:

**h5path:** Path in the HDF5 file where to store the data  
**hstpath:** path where the HST file is located (default is the current working directory)

```
xrayutilities.io.radicon.rad2hdf5 (h5, rdcfile, h5path='/', rdcpath='.')
```

Converts a RDC file to an HDF5 file.

#### Required input arguments:

**h5:** HDF5 object where to store the data  
**rdcfile:** name of the RDC file

#### optional input arguments:

**h5path:** Path in the HDF5 file where to store the data (default to root)  
**rdcpath:** path where the RDC file is located (default is the current working directory)

```
xrayutilities.io.radicon.selecthst (et_limit, mca_info, mca_array)
```

Select histograms from the complete set of recorded MCA data and stores it into a new numpy array. The selection is done due to a exposure time limit. Spectra below this limit are ignored.

#### required input arguments:

**et\_limit:** exposure time limit  
**mca\_info:** pytables table with the exposure data  
**mca\_array:** array with all the MCA spectra

#### return value:

a numpy array with the selected mca spectra of shape (hstnr,channels).

### ***xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment module***

parser for the alignment log file of the rotating anode

`class xrayutilities.io.rotanode_alignment.RA_Alignment (filename)`

Bases: **object**

class to parse the data file created by the alignment routine (tpalign) at the rotating anode spec installation  
this routine does an iterative alignment procedure and saves the center of mass values were it moves after each scan. It iterates between two different peaks and iteratively aligns at each peak between two different motors (om/chi at symmetric peaks, om/phi at asymmetric peaks)

**Parse ()**

parser to read the alignment log and obtain the aligned values at every iteration.

**get (key)**

**keys ()**

returns a list of keys for which aligned values were parsed

**plot (pname)**

function to plot the alignment history for a given peak

Parameters

**pname:** peakname for which the alignment should be plotted

### ***xrayutilities.io.seifert module***

a set of routines to convert Seifert ASCII files to HDF5 in fact there exist two possibilities how the data is stored (depending on the use detector):

1. as a simple line scan (using the point detector)
2. as a map using the PSD

In the first case the data ist stored

`class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertHeader`

Bases: **object**

**save\_h5\_attribs (obj)**

`class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertMultiScan (filename, m_scan, m2, path=None)`

Bases: **object**

**dump2hdf5 (h5, iname='INT', group='/')**

Saves the content of a multi-scan file to a HDF5 file. By default the data is stored in the root group of the file. To save data somewhere else the keyword argument "group" must be used.

**required arguments:**

**h5:** a HDF5 file object

**optional keyword arguments:**

**iname:** name for the intensity matrix

**group:** path to the HDF5 group where to store the data

**dump2mlab (fname, \*args)**

Store the data in a matlab file.

**parse ()**

`class xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertScan (filename, path=None)`

Bases: **object**

**dump2h5 (h5, \*args, \*\*keyargs)**

Save the data stored in the Seifert ASCII file to a HDF5 file.

**required input arguments:**

**h5:** HDF5 file object

optional arguments:

names to use to store the motors. The first must be the name for the intensity array. The number of names must be equal to the second element of the shape of the data object.

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** HDF5 group object where to store the data.

**dump2mlab (fname, \*args)**

Save the data from a Seifert scan to a matlab file.

**required input arguments:**

**fname:** name of the matlab file

optional position arguments:

names to use to store the motors. The first must be the name for the intensity array. The number of names must be equal to the second element of the shape of the data object.

**parse ()**

`xrayutilities.io.seifert.getSeifert_map (filetemplate, scannrs=None, path='.',  
scantype='map', Nchannels=1280)`

parses multiple Seifert \*.nja files and concatenates the results. for parsing the xrayutilities.io.SeifertMultiScan class is used. The function can be used for parsing maps measured with the Meteor1D and point detector.

Parameter

**filetemplate:** template string for the file names, can contain a %d which is replaced by the scan number or be a list of filenames

**scannrs:** int or list of scan numbers

**path:** common path to the filenames

**scantype:** type of datafile: can be either "map" (reciprocal space map measured with a regular Seifert job (default)) or "tsk" (MCA spectra measured using the TaskInterpreter)

**Nchannels:** number of channels of the MCA (needed for "tsk" measurements)

Returns

**om,tt,psd:** as flattened numpy arrays

Example

```
>>> om,tt,psd = xrayutilities.io.getSeifert_map("samplename_%d.xrxml",
[1,2], path="./data")
```

`xrayutilities.io.seifert.repair_key (key)`

Repair a key string in the sense that the string is changed in a way that it can be used as a valid Python identifier. For that purpose all blanks within the string will be replaced by \_ and leading numbers get an preceeding \_.

### **xrayutilities.io.spec module**

a threaded class for observing a SPEC data file

**Motivation:**

SPEC files can become quite large. Therefore, subsequently reading the entire file to extract a single scan is a quite cumbersome procedure. This module is a proof of concept code to write a file observer starting a reread of the file starting from a stored offset (last known scan position)

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECCmdLine (n, prompt, cmdl, out)
```

Bases: **object**

**Save2HDF5 (h5, \*\*keyargs)**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECFile (filename, path='')
```

Bases: **object**

This class represents a single SPEC file. The class provides methodes for updateing an already opened file which makes it particular interesting for interactive use.

**Parse ()**

Parses the file from the starting at last\_offset and adding found scans to the scan list.

**Save2HDF5 (h5f, comp=True)**

Save the entire file in an HDF5 file. For that purpose a group is set up in the root group of the file with the name of the file without extension and leading path. If the method is called after an previous update only the scans not written to the file meanwhile are saved.

**required arguments:**

**h5f:** a HDF5 file object or its filename

**optional keyword arguments:**

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

**Update ()**

reread the file and add newly added files. The parsing starts at the data offset of the last scan gathered during the last parsing run.

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECLog (filename, prompt, path='')
```

Bases: **object**

**Parse ()**

**Update ()**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCA (nchan, roistart, roistop)
```

Bases: **object**

SPECMCA - represents an MCA object in a SPEC file. This class is an abstract class not itended for being used directly. Instead use one of the derived classes SPECMCAFile or SPECMCAInline.

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCAFile
```

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCA**

**ReadData ()**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCAInline
```

Bases: **xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCA**

**ReadData ()**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECScan (name, scannr, command, date, time, itime, colnames, hoffset, doffset, fid, imopnames, imopvalues, scan_status)
```

Bases: **object**

Represents a single SPEC scan. This class is usually not called by the user directly but used via the SPECFile class.

**ClearData ()**

Delete the data stored in a scan after it is no longer used.

**ReadData ()**

Set the data attribute of the scan class.

**Save2HDF5 (h5f, group='/', title='', desc='', optattrs={}, comp=True)**

Save a SPEC scan to an HDF5 file. The method creates a group with the name of the scan and stores the data there as a table object with name "data". By default the scan group is created under the root group of the HDF5 file. The title of the scan group is usually the scan command. Metadata of the scan are stored as attributes to the scan group. Additional custom attributes to the scan group can be passed as a dictionary via the optattrs keyword argument.

**input arguments:**

**h5f:** a HDF5 file object or its filename

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** name or group object of the HDF5 group where to store the data

**title:** a string with the title for the data, defaults to the name of scan if empty

**desc:** a string with the description of the data, defaults to the scan command if empty

**optattrs:** a dictionary with optional attributes to store for the data

**comp:** activate compression - true by default

**SetMCAParams (mca\_column\_format, mca\_channels, mca\_start, mca\_stop)**

Set the parameters used to save the MCA data to the file. This method calculates the number of lines used to store the MCA data from the number of columns and the

**required input arguments:**

**mca\_column\_f** number of columns used to save the data  
**ormat:**

**mca\_channels:** number of MCA channels stored

**mca\_start:** first channel that is stored

**mca\_stop:** last channel that is stored

**plot (\*args, \*\*keyargs)**

Plot scan data to a matplotlib figure. If newfig=True a new figure instance will be created. If logy=True (default is False) the y-axis will be plotted with a logarithmic scale.

Parameters

**\*args: arguments for the plot: first argument is the name of x-value**

column the following pairs of arguments are the y-value names and plot styles allowed are 3,5,7,...  
number of arguments

**\*\*keyargs:**

**newfig:** if True a new figure instance will be created otherwise an existing one will be used

**logy:** if True a semilogy plot will be done

**xrayutilities.io.spec.geth5\_scan (h5f, scans, \*args, \*\*kwargs)**

function to obtain the angular coordinates as well as intensity values saved in an HDF5 file, which was created from a spec file by the Save2HDF5 method. Especially usefull for reciprocal space map measurements.

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

Parameters

**h5f:** file object of a HDF5 file opened using pytables or its filename

**scans:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

\*args: names of the motors (optional) (strings) to read reciprocal space maps measured in coplanar diffraction  
 give: :omname: e.g. name of the omega motor (or its equivalent) :tname: e.g. name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

**\*\*kwargs (optional):**

**samplename:** string with the hdf5-group containing the scan data if omitted the first child node of h5f.root will be used

Returns

MAP

or

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

Example

```
>>> [om, tt], MAP = xu.io.geth5_scan(h5file, 36, 'omega', 'gamma')
```

### ***xrayutilities.io.spectra module***

module to handle spectra data

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFile (filename, mcatmp=None, mcastart=None, mcastop=None)
```

Bases: **object**

Represents a SPECTRA data file. The file is read during the Constructor call. This class should work for data stored at beamlines P08 and BW2 at HASYLAB.

Required constructor arguments:

**filename:** a string with the name of the SPECTRA file

Optional keyword arguments:

**mcatmp:** template for the MCA files

**mcastart,mcas** start and stop index for the MCA files, if not given, the class tries to determine the start and stop index automatically.

**Read ()**

Read the data from the file.

**ReadMCA ()**

**Save2HDF5 (h5file, name, group='/', description='SPECTRA scan', mcaname='MCA')**

Saves the scan to an HDF5 file. The scan is saved to a separate group of name "name". h5file is either a string for the file name or a HDF5 file object. If the mca attribute is not None mca data will be stored to an chunked array of with name mcaname.

**required input arguments:**

**h5file:** string or HDF5 file object

**name:** name of the group where to store the data

**optional keyword arguments:**

**group:** root group where to store the data

**description:** string with a description of the scan

Return value: The method returns None in the case of everything went fine, True otherwise.

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileComments
```

Bases: **dict**



Class that describes the comments in the header of a SPECTRA file. The different comments are accessible via the comment keys.

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileData
```

Bases: **object**

**append** (*col*)

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileDataColumn (index, name, unit, type)
```

Bases: **object**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileParameters
```

Bases: **dict**

```
class xrayutilities.io.spectra.Spectra (data_dir)
```

Bases: **object**

**abs\_corr** (*data, f, \*\*keyargs*)

Perform absorber correction. Data can be either a 1 dimensional data (point detector) or a 2D MCA array. In the case of an array the data array should be of shape (N,NChannels) where N is the number of points in the scan an NChannels the number of channels of the MCA. The absorber values are passed to the function as a 1D array of N elements.

By default the absorber values are taken form a global variable stored in the module called `_absorber_factors`. Despite this, costume values can be passed via optional keyword arguments.

**required input arguments:**

**mca:** matrix with the MCA data  
**f:** filter values along the scan

**optional keyword arguments:**

**ff:** custome filter factors

**return value:**

Array with the same shape as mca with the corrected MCA data.

```
recarray2hdf5 (h5g, rec, name, desc)
```

Save a record array in an HDF5 file. A pytables table object is used to store the data.

**required input arguments:**

**h5g:** HDF5 group object or path  
**rec:** record array  
**name:** name of the table in the file  
**desc:** description of the table in the file

**return value:**

**tab:** a HDF5 table object

```
set_abs_factors (ff)
```

Set the global absorber factors in the module.

```
spectra2hdf5 (dir, fname, mcatemp, name='', desc='SPECTRA data')
```

Convert SPECTRA scan data to a HDF5 format.

**required input arguments:**

**dir:** directory where the scan is stored  
**fname:** name of the SPECTRA data file  
**mcatemp:** template for the MCA file names

**optional keyword arguments:**

**name:** optional name under which to save the data if empty the basename of the filename will be used

**desc:** optional description of the scan

`xrayutilities.io.spectra.get_spectra_files (dirname)`

Return a list of spectra files within a directory.

**required input arguments:**

**dirname:** name of the directory to search

**return values:**

list with filenames

`xrayutilities.io.spectra.geth5_spectra_map (h5file, scans, *args, **kwargs)`

function to obtain the omega and twotheta as well as intensity values for a reciprocal space map saved in an HDF5 file, which was created from a spectra file by the Save2HDF5 method.

further more it is possible to obtain even more positions from the data file if more than two string arguments with its names are given

Parameters

**h5f:** file object of a HDF5 file opened using pytables

**scans:** number of the scans of the reciprocal space map (int,tuple or list)

**\*args: arbitrary number of motor names (strings)**

**omname:** name of the omega motor (or its equivalent)

**ttname:** name of the two theta motor (or its equivalent)

**\*\*kwargs (optional):**

**mca:** name of the mca data (if available) otherwise None :(default: "MCA")

**samplename:** string with the hdf5-group containing the scan data if omitted the first child node of h5f.root will be used to determine the sample name

Returns

**[ang1,ang2,...],MAP:**

angular positions of the center channel of the position sensitive detector (numpy.ndarray 1D) together with all the data values as stored in the data file (includes the intensities e.g. MAP['MCA']).

`xrayutilities.io.spectra.read_data (fname)`

Read a spectra data file (a file with now MCA data).

**required input arguments:**

**fname:** name of the file to read

**return values: (data,hdr)**

**data:** numpy record array where the keys are the column names

**hdr:** a dictionary with header information

`xrayutilities.io.spectra.read_mca (fname)`

Read a single SPECTRA MCA file.

**required input arguments:**

**fname:** name of the file to read

**return value:**

**data:** a numpy array witht the MCA data

`xrayutilities.io.spectra.read_mca_dir (dirname, filetemp, sort=True)`

Read all MCA files within a directory

```
xrayutilities.io.spectra.read_mcas (ftemp, cntstart, cntstop)
```

Read MCA data from a SPECTRA MCA directory. The filename is passed as a generic

## Module contents

### xrayutilities.materials package

#### Submodules

#### xrayutilities.materials.cif module

```
class xrayutilities.materials.cif.CIFFile (filename)
```

Bases: **object**

class for parsing CIF (Crystallographic Information File) files. The class aims to provide an additional way of creating material classes instead of manual entering of the information the lattice constants and unit cell structure are parsed from the CIF file

**Lattice ()**

returns a lattice object with the structure from the CIF file

**Parse ()**

function to parse a CIF file. The function reads the space group symmetry operations and the basic atom positions as well as the lattice constants and unit cell angles

**SymStruct ()**

function to obtain the list of different atom positions in the unit cell for the different types of atoms. The data are obtained from the data parsed from the CIF file.

#### xrayutilities.materials.database module

module to handle access to the optical parameters database

```
class xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase (fname)
```

Bases: **object**

**Close ()**

Close an opened database file.

**Create (dbname, dbdesc)**

Creates a new database. If the database file already exists its content is deleted.

**required input arguments:**

**dbname:** name of the database

**dbdesc:** a short description of the database

**CreateMaterial (name, description)**

This method creates a new material. If the material group already exists the procedure is aborted.

**required input arguments:**

**name:** a string with the name of the material

**description:** a string with a description of the material

**GetF0 (q)**

Obtain the f0 scattering factor component for a particular momentum transfer q.

**required input argument:**

**q:** single float value or numpy array

**GetF1 (en)**

Return the second, energy dependent, real part of the scattering factor for a certain energy en.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** float or numpy array with the energy

**GetF2 (en)**

Return the imaginary part of the scattering factor for a certain energy en.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** float or numpy array with the energy

**Open (mode='r')**

Open an existing database file.

**SetF0 (parameters)**

Save f0 fit parameters for the set material. The fit parameters are stored in the following order: c,a1,b1,.....,a4,b4

**required input argument:**

**parameters:** list or numpy array with the fit parameters

**SetF1 (en, f1)**

Set f1 labels values for the active material.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** list or numpy array with energy in (eV)

**f1:** list or numpy array with f1 values

**SetF2 (en, f2)**

Set f2 labels values for the active material.

**required input arguments:**

**en:** list or numpy array with energy in (eV)

**f2:** list or numpy array with f2 values

**SetMaterial (name)**

Set a particular material in the database as the actual material. All operations like setting and getting optical constants are done for this particular material.

**required input arguments:**

**name:** string with the name of the material

**SetWeight (weight)**

Save weight of the element as float

**required input argument:**

**weight:** atomic standard weight of the element (float)

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f0_from_intertab (db, itabfile)`

Read f0 data from international tables of crystallography and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f0_from_xop (db, xopfile)`

Read f0 data from f0\_xop.dat and add it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_ascii_file (db, asciifile, element)`

Read f1 and f2 data for specific element from ASCII file (3 columns) and save it to the database.

`xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_henkedb (db, henkefile)`

Read f1 and f2 data from Henke database and add it to the database.

```
xrayutilities.materials.database.add_f1f2_from_kissel (db, kisselfile)
    Read f1 and f2 data from Henke database and add it to the database.

xrayutilities.materials.database.add_mass_from_NIST (db, nistfile)
    Read atoms standard mass and save it to the database.

xrayutilities.materials.database.init_material_db (db)
```

### ***xrayutilities.materials.elements module***

### ***xrayutilities.materials.lattice module***

module handling crystal lattice structures

```
class xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Atom (name, num)
```

Bases: **object**

**f** (*q*, *en*='config')

function to calculate the atomic structure factor F

Parameter

**q**: momentum transfer

**en**: energy for which F should be calculated, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

f (float)

**f0** (*q*)

**f1** (*en*='config')

**f2** (*en*='config')

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.BCCLattice (aa, a)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.BCTLattice (aa, a, c)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.BaddeleyiteLattice (aa, ab, a, b, c, beta, deg=True)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.CsClLattice (aa, ab, a)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.CuMnAsLattice (aa, ab, ac, a, b, c)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.CubicFm3mBaF2 (aa, ab, a)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.CubicLattice (a)
```

Returns a Lattice object representing a simple cubic lattice.

**required input arguments:**

**a**: lattice parameter

**return value:**

an instance of Lattice class

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.DiamondLattice (aa, a)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.FCCLattice (aa, a)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.FCCSharedLattice (aa, ab, occa, occb, a)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.GeTeRhombohedral (aa, ab, a, ang, x=0.237)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.GeneralPrimitiveLattice (a, b, c, alpha, beta, gamma)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.HCPLattice (aa, a, c)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Hexagonal3CLattice (aa, ab, a, c)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Hexagonal4HLattice (aa, ab, a, c, u=0.1875, v1=0.25, v2=0.4375)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Hexagonal6HLattice (aa, ab, a, c)
```

```
class xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Lattice (a1, a2, a3, base=None)
```

Bases: **object**

class Lattice: This object represents a Bravais lattice. A lattice consists of a base and unit cell defined by three vectors.

#### ApplyStrain (eps)

Applies a certain strain on a lattice. The result is a change in the base vectors. The full strain matrix (3x3) needs to be given. .. note:: Note: NO elastic response of the material will be considered!

**required input arguments:**

**eps:** a 3x3 matrix independent strain components

#### GetPoint (\*args)

determine lattice points with indices given in the argument

Examples

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.lattice.GetPoint(0,0,4)
array([ 0.      ,  0.      , 21.72416])
```

or

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.lattice.GetPoint((1,1,1))
array([ 5.43104,  5.43104,  5.43104])
```

#### ReciprocalLattice ()

#### UnitCellVolume ()

function to calculate the unit cell volume of a lattice (angstrom^3)

```
class xrayutilities.materials.lattice.LatticeBase (*args, **keyargs)
```

Bases: **list**

The LatticeBase class implements a container for a set of points that form the base of a crystal lattice. An instance of this class can be treated as a simple container object.

#### append (atom, pos, occ=1.0, b=0.0)

add new Atom to the lattice base

Parameter

**atom:** atom object to be added

**pos:** position of the atom

**occ:** occupancy (default=1.0)

**b:** b-factor of the atom used as  $\exp(-b \cdot q^2 / (4 \cdot \pi)^2)$  to reduce the intensity of this atom (only used in case of temp=0 in StructureFactor and chi calculation)

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.MagnetiteLattice (aa, ab, ac, a, x=0.255)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.NaumanniteLattice (aa, ab, a, b, c)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.NiAsLattice (aa, ab, a, c, biso=0.0)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.PerovskiteTypeRhombohedral (aa, ab, ac, a, ang)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.QuartzLattice (aa, ab, a, b, c)
```

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.RockSaltLattice (aa, ab, a)
```

creates the primitive unit cell of a RockSalt structure. For the more commonly used cubic representation see RockSalt\_Cubic\_Lattice

```
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.RockSalt_Cubic_Lattice (aa, ab, a)
```

```

xrayutilities.materials.lattice.RutileLattice (aa, ab, a, c, u)
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.TetragonalIndiumLattice (aa, a, c)
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.TetragonalTinLattice (aa, a, c)
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.TrigonalR3mh (aa, a, c)
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.WurtziteLattice (aa, ab, a, c, u=0.375, biso=0.0)
xrayutilities.materials.lattice.ZincBlendeLattice (aa, ab, a)

```

### **xrayutilities.materials.material module**

class module implements a certain material

```
class xrayutilities.materials.material.Alloy (matA, matB, x)
```

Bases: **xrayutilities.materials.material.Material**

**RelaxationTriangle (hkl, sub, exp)**

function which returns the relaxation triangle for a Alloy of given composition. Reciprocal space coordinates are calculated using the user-supplied experimental class

Parameter

**hkl:** Miller Indices

**sub:** substrate material or lattice constant (Instance of Material class or float)

**exp:** Experiment class from which the Transformation object and ndir are needed

Returns

**qy,qz:** reciprocal space coordinates of the corners of the relaxation triangle

**lattice\_const\_AB (latA, latB, x)**

method to set the composition of the Alloy. x is the atomic fraction of the component B

**x**

```
xrayutilities.materials.material.Cij2Cijkl (cij)
```

Converts the elastic constants matrix (tensor of rank 2) to the full rank 4 cijkl tensor.

**required input arguments:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

**return value:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

```
xrayutilities.materials.material.Cijkl2Cij (cijkl)
```

Converts the full rank 4 tensor of the elastic constants to the (6,6) matrix of elastic constants.

**required input arguments:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

**return value:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

```
class xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicAlloy (matA, matB, x)
```

Bases: **xrayutilities.materials.material.Alloy**

**ContentBasym (q\_inp, q\_perp, hkl, sur)**

function that determines the content of B in the alloy from the reciprocal space position of an asymmetric peak and also sets the content in the current material

Parameter

**q\_inp:** inplane peak position of reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space  
**q\_perp:** perpendicular peak position of the reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space  
**hkl:** Miller indices of the measured asymmetric reflection  
**sur:** Miller indices of the surface (determines the perpendicular direction)

Returns

**content,[a\_inplane,a\_perp,a\_bulk\_perp(x), eps\_inplane, eps\_perp] :**

the content of B in the alloy determined from the input variables and the lattice constants calculated from the reciprocal space positions as well as the strain (eps) of the layer

**ContentBsym (q\_perp, hkl, inpr, asub, relax)**

function that determines the content of B in the alloy from the reciprocal space position of a symmetric peak. As an additional input the substrates lattice parameter and the degree of relaxation must be given

Parameter

**q\_perp:** perpendicular peak position of the reflection hkl of the alloy in reciprocal space  
**hkl:** Miller indices of the measured symmetric reflection (also defines the surface normal)  
**inpr:** Miller indices of a Bragg peak defining the inplane reference direction  
**asub:** substrate lattice constant  
**relax:** degree of relaxation (needed to obtain the content from symmetric reciprocal space position)

Returns

**content:** the content of B in the alloy determined from the input variables

**xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicElasticTensor (c11, c12, c44)**

Assemble the 6x6 matrix of elastic constants for a cubic material from the three independent components of a cubic crystal

Parameter

**c11,c12,c44:** independent components of the elastic tensor of cubic materials

Returns

6x6 matrix with elastic constants

**xrayutilities.materials.material.GeneralUC (a=4, b=4, c=4, alpha=90, beta=90, gamma=90, name='General')**

general material with primitive unit cell but possibility for different a,b,c and alpha,beta,gamma

Parameters

**a,b,c:** unit cell extensions (Angstrom)  
**alpha:** angle between unit cell vectors b,c  
**beta:** angle between unit cell vectors a,c  
**gamma:** angle between unit cell vectors a,b

returns a Material object with the specified properties

**xrayutilities.materials.material.HexagonalElasticTensor (c11, c12, c13, c33, c44)**

Assemble the 6x6 matrix of elastic constants for a hexagonal material from the five independent components of a hexagonal crystal

Parameter

**c11,c12,c13,c33,c44:** independent components of the elastic tensor of a hexagonal material

Returns

6x6 matrix with elastic constants

**class xrayutilities.materials.material.Material (name, lat, cij=None, thetaDebye=None)**

Bases: **object**



**ApplyStrain (strain)**

Applies a certain strain on the lattice of the material. The result is a change in the base vectors of the real space as well as reciprocal space lattice. The full strain matrix (3x3) needs to be given. Note: NO elastic response of the material will be considered!

B

**GetMismatch (mat)**

Calculate the mismatch strain between the material and a second material

**Q (\*hkl)**

Return the Q-space position for a certain material.

**required input arguments:**

**hkl:** list or numpy array with the Miller indices ( or Q(h,k,l) is also possible)

**StructureFactor (q, en='config', temp=0)**

calculates the structure factor of a material for a certain momentum transfer and energy at a certain temperature of the material

Parameter

**q:** vectorial momentum transfer (vectors as list,tuple or numpy array are valid)

**en:** energy in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

the complex structure factor

**StructureFactorForEnergy (q0, en, temp=0)**

calculates the structure factor of a material for a certain momentum transfer and a bunch of energies

Parameter

**q0:** vectorial momentum transfer (vectors as list,tuple or numpy array are valid)

**en:** list, tuple or array of energy values in eV

**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

complex valued structure factor array

**StructureFactorForQ (q, en0='config', temp=0)**

calculates the structure factor of a material for a bunch of momentum transfers and a certain energy

Parameter

**q:** vectorial momentum transfers; list of vectors (list, tuple or array) of length 3 e.g.: (Si.Q(0,0,4),Si.Q(0,0,4.1),...) or numpy.array([Si.Q(0,0,4),Si.Q(0,0,4.1)])

**en0:** energy value in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

Returns

complex valued structure factor array

a1

a2

a3

b1

**b2****b3****beta (en='config')**

function to calculate the imaginary part of the deviation of the refractive index from 1 ( $n=1-\delta+i\beta$ )  
 Parameter

**en:** x-ray energy eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

beta (float)

**chi0 (en='config')**

calculates the complex  $\chi_0$  values often needed in simulations. They are closely related to delta and beta ( $n = 1 + \chi_0/2 + i\chi_i/2$  vs.  $n = 1 - \delta + i\beta$ )

**chih (q, en='config', temp=0, polarization='S')**

calculates the complex polarizability of a material for a certain momentum transfer and energy  
 Parameter

**q:** momentum transfer in (1/Å)

**en:** x-ray energy in eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**temp:** temperature used for Debye-Waller-factor calculation

**polarization:** either 'S' (default) sigma or 'P' pi polarization

Returns

(abs(chih\_real),abs(chih\_imag)) complex polarizability

**critical\_angle (en='config', deg=True)**

calculate critical angle for total external reflection  
 Parameter

**en:** energy of the x-rays, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

**deg:** return angle in degree if True otherwise radians (default:True)

Returns

Angle of total external reflection

**dTheta (Q, en='config')**

function to calculate the refractive peak shift  
 Parameter

**Q:** momentum transfer (1/Å)

**en:** x-ray energy (eV), if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

**deltaTheta:** peak shift in degree

**delta (en='config')**

function to calculate the real part of the deviation of the refractive index from 1 ( $n=1-\delta+i\beta$ )  
 Parameter

**en:** x-ray energy eV, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

delta (float)

**distances ()**

function to obtain distances of atoms in the crystal up to the unit cell size (largest value of a,b,c is the cut-off)

returns a list of tuples with distance d and number of occurrence n [(d1,n1),(d2,n2),...]

### Note

Note: if the base of the material is empty the list will be empty

#### **environment** (\*pos, \*\*kwargs)

Returns a list of neighboring atoms for a given position within the the unit cell.

Parameters

**pos:** list or numpy array with the fractional coordinated in the unit cell

#### **keyword arguments:**

**maxdist:** maximum distance wanted in the list of neighbors :(default: 7)

Returns

list of tuples with (distance,atomType,multiplicity) giving distance (sorted) and type of neighboring atoms together with the amount of atoms at the given distance

#### **idx\_refraction** (en='config')

function to calculate the complex index of refraction of a material in the x-ray range

Parameter

**en:** energy of the x-rays, if omitted the value from the xrayutilities configuration is used

Returns

n (complex)

lam

mu

nu

#### **planeDistance** (\*hkl)

determines the lattice plane spacing for the planes specified by (hkl)

Parameters

**h,k,l:** Miller indices of the lattice planes given either as list,tuple or seperate arguments

Returns

**d:** the lattice plane spacing as float

Examples

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.planeDistance(0,0,4)
1.3577600000000001
```

or

```
>>> xu.materials.Si.planeDistance((1,1,1))
3.1356124059796255
```

#### **xrayutilities.materials.material.PseudomorphicMaterial** (submat, layermat)

This function returns a material whos lattice is pseudomorphic on a particular substrate material. This function works meanwhile only for cubic materials on (001) substrates

**required input arguments:**

**submat:** substrate material

**layermat:** bulk material of the layer

**return value:**

An instance of Material holding the new pseudomorphically strained material.

`xrayutilities.materials.material.index_map_ij2ijkl (ij)`

`xrayutilities.materials.material.index_map_ijkl2ij (i, j)`

### *xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials module*

`class xrayutilities.materials.predefined_materials.SiGe (x)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicAlloy`

`lattice_const_AB (latA, latB, x)`

method to calculate the lattice parameter of the SiGe alloy with composition Si\_{1-x}Ge\_x

**x**

### *Module contents*

### *xrayutilities.math package*

### *Submodules*

### *xrayutilities.math.fit module*

module with a function wrapper to `scipy.optimize.leastsq` for fitting of a 2D function to a peak or a 1D Gauss fit with the odr package

`xrayutilities.math.fit.fit_peak2d (x, y, data, start, drange, fit_function, maxfev=2000)`

fit a two dimensional function to a two dimensional data set e.g. a reciprocal space map

Parameters

- x,y:** data coordinates (do NOT need to be regularly spaced)
- data:** data set used for fitting (e.g. intensity at the data coords)
- start:** set of starting parameters for the fit used as first parameter of function `fit_function`
- drange:** limits for the data ranges used in the fitting algorithm, e.g. it is clever to use only a small region around the peak which should be fitted: `[xmin,xmax,ymin,ymax]`
- fit\_function:** function which should be fitted, must accept the parameters `(x,y,*params)`

Returns

**(fitparam,cov):** the set of fitted parameters and covariance matrix

`xrayutilities.math.fit.gauss_fit (xdata, ydata, iparams=[, ], maxit=200)`

Gauss fit function using odr-pack wrapper in scipy similar to :[https://github.com/tiagopereira/python\\_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting](https://github.com/tiagopereira/python_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting)

Parameters

- xdata:** xcoordinates of the data to be fitted
- ydata:** ycoordinates of the data which should be fit

**keyword parameters:**

- iparams:** initial paramters for the fit, determined automatically if not given
- maxit:** maximal iteration number of the fit

Returns

`params,sd_params,itlim`

the Gauss parameters as defined in function `Gauss1d(x, *param)` and their errors of the fit, as well as a boolean flag which is false in the case of a successful fit

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multGaussFit (*args, **kwargs)`

convenience function to keep API stable see multPeakFit for documentation

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multGaussPlot (*args, **kwargs)`

convenience function to keep API stable see multPeakPlot for documentation

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multPeakFit (x, data, peakpos, peakwidth, dranges=None, peaktype='Gaussian')`

function to fit multiple Gaussian/Lorentzian peaks with linear background to a set of data

Parameters

**x:** x-coordinate of the data  
**data:** data array with same length as x  
**peakpos:** initial parameters for the peak positions  
**peakwidth:** initial values for the peak width  
**dranges:** list of tuples with (min,max) value of the data ranges to use. does not need to have the same number of entries as peakpos  
**peaktype:** type of peaks to be used: can be either 'Gaussian' or 'Lorentzian'

Returns

pos,sigma,amp,background

**Pos:** list of peak positions derived by the fit  
**Sigma:** list of peak width derived by the fit  
**Amp:** list of amplitudes of the peaks derived by the fit  
**Background:** array of background values at positions x

`xrayutilities.math.fit.multPeakPlot (x, fpos, fwidth, famp, background, dranges=None, peaktype='Gaussian', fig='xu_plot', fact=1.0)`

function to plot multiple Gaussian/Lorentz peaks with background values given by an array

Parameters

**x:** x-coordinate of the data  
**fpos:** list of positions of the peaks  
**fwidth:** list of width of the peaks  
**famp:** list of amplitudes of the peaks  
**background:** array with background values  
**dranges:** list of tuples with (min,max) value of the data ranges to use. does not need to have the same number of entries as fpos  
**peaktype:** type of peaks to be used: can be either 'Gaussian' or 'Lorentzian'  
**fig:** matplotlib figure number or name  
**fact:** factor to use as multiplicator in the plot

`xrayutilities.math.fit.peak_fit (xdata, ydata, iparams=[, ], peaktype='Gauss', maxit=200)`  
 fit function using odr-pack wrapper in scipy similar to :[https://github.com/tiagopereira/python\\_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting for Gauss, Lorentz or PseudoVoigt-functions](https://github.com/tiagopereira/python_tips/wiki/Scipy%3A-curve-fitting%20for%20Gauss,%20Lorentz%20or%20PseudoVoigt-functions)

Parameters

**xdata:** xcoordinates of the data to be fitted  
**ydata:** ycoordinates of the data which should be fit

keyword parameters:

**iparams:** initial paramters for the fit, determined automatically if not specified  
**peaktype:** type of peak to fit ('Gauss','Lorentz','PseudoVoigt')  
**maxit:** maximal iteration number of the fit

Returns

params,sd\_params,itlim

the parameters as defined in function Gauss1d/Lorentz1d or PseudoVoigt1d(x, \*param) and their errors of the fit, as well as a boolean flag which is false in the case of a successful fit

### **xrayutilities.math.functions module**

module with several common function needed in xray data analysis

**xrayutilities.math.functions.Debye1** (x)

function to calculate the first Debye function as needed for the calculation of the thermal Debye-Waller-factor by numerical integration

for definition see: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Debye\\_function](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Debye_function)

$D1(x) = (1/x) \int_0^x t / (\exp(t)-1) dt$

Parameters

**x:** argument of the Debye function (float)

Returns

**D1(x):** float value of the Debye function

**xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d** (x, \*p)

function to calculate a general one dimensional Gaussian

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gaussian [XCEN,SIGMA,AMP,BACKGROUND] for information: SIGMA = FWHM / (2\*sqrt(2\*log(2)))

**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position x

Example

Calling with a list of parameters needs a call looking as shown below (note the '"') or explicit listing of the parameters: >>> Gauss1d(x,\*p) >>> Gauss1d(numpy.linspace(0,10,100), 5, 1, 1e3, 0)

**xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1dArea** (\*p)

function to calculate the area of a Gauss function with neglected background

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function [XCEN,SIGMA,AMP,BACKGROUND]

Returns

the area of the Gaussian described by the parameters p

**xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d\_der\_p** (x, \*p)

function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect the parameters p

for parameter description see Gauss1d

**xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss1d\_der\_x** (x, \*p)

function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect to x

for parameter description see Gauss1d

**xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss2d** (x, y, \*p)

function to calculate a general two dimensional Gaussian

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function [XCEN,YCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE] SIGMA = FWHM / (2\*sqrt(2\*log(2))) ANGLE = rotation of the X,Y direction of the Gaussian in radians

**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

**xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss2dArea** (\*p)

function to calculate the area of a 2D Gauss function with neglected background

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function  
[XCEN,YCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,AMP,ANGLE,BACKGROUND]

Returns  
the area of the Gaussian described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Gauss3d (x, y, z, *p)`  
function to calculate a general three dimensional Gaussian  
Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function  
[XCEN,YCEN,ZCEN,SIGMAX,SIGMAY,SIGMAZ,AMP,BACKGROUND] SIGMA =  
FWHM / (2\*sqrt(2\*log(2)))

**x,y,z:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns  
the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at positions (x,y,z)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d (x, *p)`  
function to calculate a general one dimensional Lorentzian  
Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND]  
**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns  
the value of the Lorentian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1dArea (*p)`  
function to calculate the area of a Lorentz function with neglected background  
Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND]

Returns  
the area of the Lorentzian described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d_der_p (x, *p)`  
function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect the parameters p  
for parameter description see Lorentz1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz1d_der_x (x, *p)`  
function to calculate the derivative of a Gaussian with respect to x  
for parameter description see Lorentz1d

`xrayutilities.math.functions.Lorentz2d (x, y, *p)`  
function to calculate a general two dimensional Lorentzian  
Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function  
[XCEN,YCEN,FWHMX,FWHMY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE] ANGLE = rotation of  
the X,Y direction of the Lorentzian in radians

**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns  
the value of the Lorentian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt1d (x, *p)`  
function to calculate a pseudo Voigt function as linear combination of a Gauss and Lorentz peak  
Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the pseudo Voigt-function  
[XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND,ETA] :ETA: 0 ...1 0 means pure Gauss and 1  
means pure Lorentz

**x:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Returns  
the value of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p at position 'x'

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt1dArea (*p)`

function to calculate the area of a pseudo Voigt function with neglected background

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Lorentz-function [XCEN,FWHM,AMP,BACKGROUND,ETA]  
:ETA: 0 ...1 0 means pure Gauss and 1 means pure Lorentz

Returns

the area of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p

`xrayutilities.math.functions.PseudoVoigt2d (x, y, *p)`

function to calculate a pseudo Voigt function as linear combination of a Gauss and Lorentz peak in two dimensions

Parameters

**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

**p:** list of parameters of the pseudo Voigt-function  
[XCEN,YCEN,FWHMX,FWHMY,AMP,BACKGROUND,ANGLE,ETA] :ETA: 0 ...1 0  
means pure Gauss and 1 means pure Lorentz

Returns

the value of the PseudoVoigt described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.TwoGauss2d (x, y, *p)`

function to calculate two general two dimensional Gaussians

Parameters

**p:** list of parameters of the Gauss-function  
[XCEN1,YCEN1,SIGMAX1,SIGMAY1,AMP1,ANGLE1,XCEN2,YCEN2,  
SIGMAX2,SIGMAY2,AMP2,ANGLE2,BACKGROUND] SIGMA = FWHM /  
(2\*sqrt(2\*log(2))) ANGLE = rotation of the X,Y direction of the Gaussian in radians

**x,y:** coordinate(s) where the function should be evaluated

Return

the value of the Gaussian described by the parameters p at position (x,y)

`xrayutilities.math.functions.kill_spike (data, threshold=2.0)`

function to smooth **\*\*single\*\*** data points which differ from the average of the neighboring data points by more than the threshold factor. Such spikes will be replaced by the mean value of the next neighbors.

## Warning

Use this function carefully not to manipulate your data!

Parameters

**data:** 1d numpy array with experimental data

**threshold:** threshold factor to identify strange data points

Returns

1d data-array with spikes removed

`xrayutilities.math.functions.multPeak1d (x, *args)`

function to calculate the sum of multiple peaks in 1D. the peaks can be of different type and a background function (polynom) can also be included.

Parameters

**x:** coordinate where the function should be evaluated



**args:** list of peak/function types and parameters for every function type two arguments need to be given first the type of function as string with possible values 'g': Gaussian, 'l': Lorentzian, 'v': PseudoVoigt, 'p': polynom the second type of arguments is the tuple/list of parameters of the respective function. See documentation of `math.Gauss1d`, `math.Lorentz1d`, `math.PseudoVoigt1d`, and `numpy.polyval` for details of the different function types.

#### Returns

value of the sum of functions at position `x`

`xrayutilities.math.functions.muiltPeak2d (x, y, *args)`

function to calculate the sum of multiple peaks in 2D. the peaks can be of different type and a background function (polynom) can also be included.

#### Parameters

**x,y:** coordinates where the function should be evaluated

**args:** list of peak/function types and parameters for every function type two arguments need to be given first the type of function as string with possible values 'g': Gaussian, 'l': Lorentzian, 'v': PseudoVoigt, 'c': constant the second type of arguments is the tuple/list of parameters of the respective function. See documentation of `math.Gauss2d`, `math.Lorentz2d`, `math.PseudoVoigt2d` for details of the different function types. The constant accepts a single float which will be added to the data

#### Returns

value of the sum of functions at position `(x,y)`

`xrayutilities.math.functions.smooth (x, n)`

function to smooth an array of data by averaging `N` adjacent data points

#### Parameters

**x:** 1D data array

**n:** number of data points to average

#### Returns

**xsmooth:** smoothed array with same length as `x`

### *xrayutilities.math.transforms module*

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.AxisToZ (newzaxis)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform`

Creates a coordinate transformation to move a certain axis to the z-axis. The rotation is done along the great circle. The x-axis of the new coordinate frame is created to be normal to the new and original z-axis. The new y-axis is create in order to obtain a right handed coordinate system.

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.AxisToZ_keepXY (newzaxis)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform`

Creates a coordinate transformation to move a certain axis to the z-axis. The rotation is done along the great circle. The x-axis/y-axis of the new coordinate frame is created to be similar to the old x and y directions. This variant of AxisToZ assumes that the new Z-axis has its main component along the Z-direction

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.Cij2Cijkl (cij)`

Converts the elastic constants matrix (tensor of rank 2) to the full rank 4 cijkl tensor.

#### required input arguments:

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

#### return value:

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.Cijkl2Cij (cijkl)`

Converts the full rank 4 tensor of the elastic constants to the (6,6) matrix of elastic constants.

**required input arguments:**

**cijkl:** (3,3,3,3) cijkl tensor as numpy array

**return value:**

**cij:** (6,6) cij matrix as a numpy array

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.CoordinateTransform (v1, v2, v3)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.math.transforms.Transform`

Create a Transformation object which transforms a point into a new coordinate frame. The new frame is determined by the three vectors  $v1/\text{norm}(v1)$ ,  $v2/\text{norm}(v2)$  and  $v3/\text{norm}(v3)$ , which need to be orthogonal!

`class xrayutilities.math.transforms.Transform (matrix)`

Bases: `object`

**inverse (\*args)**

performs inverse transformation a vector, matrix or tensor of rank 4

Parameters

**\*args: object to transform, list or numpy array of shape**

(n,) (n,n), (n,n,n,n) where n is the rank of the transformation matrix

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.XRotation (alpha, deg=True)`

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the x-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.YRotation (alpha, deg=True)`

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the y-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.ZRotation (alpha, deg=True)`

Returns a transform that represents a rotation about the z-axis by an angle alpha. If deg=True the angle is assumed to be in degree, otherwise the function expects radians.

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.index_map_ij2ijkl (ij)`

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.index_map_ijkl2ij (i, j)`

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.mycross (vec, mat)`

function implements the cross-product of a vector with each column of a matrix

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.rotarb (vec, axis, ang, deg=True)`

function implements the rotation around an arbitrary axis by an angle ang positive rotation is anti-clockwise when looking from positive end of axis vector

Parameter

**vec:** numpy.array or list of length 3

**axis:** numpy.array or list of length 3

**ang:** rotation angle in degree (deg=True) or in rad (deg=False)

**deg:** boolean which determines the input format of ang (default: True)

Returns

**rotvec:** rotated vector as numpy.array

Example

```
>>> rotarb([1,0,0],[0,0,1],90)
array([ 6.12323400e-17,  1.00000000e+00,  0.00000000e+00])
```

`xrayutilities.math.transforms.tensorprod (vec1, vec2)`

function implements an elementwise multiplication of two vectors

module with vector operations, mostly numpy functionality is used for the vector operation itself, however custom error checking is done to ensure vectors of length 3.

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecAngle (v1, v2, deg=False)`

calculate the angle between two vectors. The following formula is used  $v1.v2 = \text{norm}(v1) * \text{norm}(v2) * \cos(\alpha)$   
 $\alpha = \arccos((v1.v2)/(\text{norm}(v1) * \text{norm}(v2)))$

**required input arguments:**

**v1:** vector as numpy array or list

**v2:** vector as numpy array or list

**optional keyword arguments:**

**deg:** (default: false) return result in degree otherwise in radians

**return value:**

float value with the angle inclined by the two vectors

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecDot (v1, v2)`

Calculate the vector dot product.

**required input arguments:**

**v1:** vector as numpy array or list

**v2:** vector as numpy array or list

**return value:**

float value

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecNorm (v)`

Calculate the norm of a vector.

**required input arguments:**

**v:** vector as list or numpy array

**return value:**

float holding the vector norm

`xrayutilities.math.vector.VecUnit (v)`

Calculate the unit vector of v.

**required input arguments:**

**v:** vector as list or numpy array

**return value:**

numpy array with the unit vector

`xrayutilities.math.vector.getSyntax (vec)`

returns vector direction in the syntax 'x+' 'z-' or equivalents therefore works only for principle vectors of the coordinate system like e.g. [1,0,0] or [0,2,0]

Parameters

**string:** [xyz][+-]

Returns

vector along the given direction as numpy array

`xrayutilities.math.vector.getVector (string)`

returns unit vector along a rotation axis given in the syntax 'x+' 'z-' or equivalents

Parameters

**string:** [xyz][+-]

Returns

vector along the given direction as numpy array

**Module contents****Submodules*****xrayutilities.config module***

module to parse xrayutilities user-specific config file the parsed values are provide as global constants for the use in other parts of xrayutilities. The config file with the default constants is found in the python installation path of xrayutilities. It is however not recommended to change things there, instead the user-specific config file `~/.xrayutilities.conf` or the local `xrayutilities.conf` file should be used.

***xrayutilities.exception module***

xrayutilities derives its own exceptions which are raised upon wrong input when calling one of xrayutilities functions. none of the pre-defined exceptions is made for that purpose.

`exception xrayutilities.exception.InputError (msg)`

Bases: `exceptions.Exception`

Exception raised for errors in the input. Either wrong datatype not handled by `TypeError` or missing mandatory keyword argument (Note that the obligation to give keyword arguments might depend on the value of the arguments itself)

**Attributes**

`expr` -- input expression in which the error occurred `:msg:` -- explanation of the error

***xrayutilities.experiment module***

module helping with planning and analyzing experiments. various classes are provided for describing experimental geometries, calculation of angular coordinates of Bragg reflections, conversion of angular coordinates to Q-space and determination of powder diffraction peak positions.

The strength of the module is the versatile `QConversion` module which can be configured to describe almost any goniometer geometry.

`class xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment (ipdir, ndir, **keyargs)`

Bases: `object`

base class for describing experiments users should use the derived classes: `HXRD`, `GID`, `Powder`

**Ang2HKL (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to (h,k,l) space conversion. It will set the `UB` argument to `Ang2Q` and pass all other parameters unchanged. See `Ang2Q` for description of the rest of the arguments.

Parameters

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**B:** reciprocal space conversion matrix of a Material. you can specify the matrix `B` (default identity matrix) shape needs to be (3,3)

**mat:** Material object to use to obtain a `B` matrix (e.g. `xu.materials.Si`) can be used as alternative to the `B` keyword argument `B` is favored in case both are given

**U:** orientation matrix `U` can be given if none is given the orientation defined in the `Experiment` class is used.

**detype:** detector type: one of ('point', 'linear', 'area') decides which routine of `Ang2Q` to call default 'point'

Returns

H K L coordinates as `numpy.ndarray` with shape ( \*, 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input (\*args)

**Q2Ang (qvec)**

**TiltAngle (q, deg=True)**

`TiltAngle(q,deg=True)`: Return the angle between a q-space position and the surface normal.

## Parameters

**q:** list or numpy array with the reciprocal space position

**optional keyword arguments:**

**deg:** True/False whether the return value should be in degree or radians (default: True)

**Transform (v)**

transforms a vector, matrix or tensor of rank 4 (e.g. elasticity tensor) to the coordinate frame of the Experiment class. This is for example necessary before any Q2Ang-conversion can be performed.

## Parameters

**v:** object to transform, list or numpy array of shape (n,) (n,n), (n,n,n,n) where n is the rank of the transformation matrix

## Returns

transformed object of the same shape as v

**energy****wavelength**

```
class xrayutilities.experiment.GID (idir, ndir, **keyargs)
```

Bases: **xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment**

class describing grazing incidence x-ray diffraction experiments the class helps with calculating the angles of Bragg reflections as well as it helps with analyzing measured data

the class describes a four circle (alpha\_i, azimuth, twotheta, beta) goniometer to help with GID experiments at the ROTATING ANODE. 3D data can be treated with the use of linear and area detectors. see help self.Ang2Q

Using this class the default sample surface orientation is determined by the inner most sample rotation (which is usually the azimuth motor).

**Ang2Q (ai, phi, tt, beta, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector. Also see help GID.Ang2Q for procedures which treat line and area detectors

## Parameters

**ai, phi, tt, beta:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or Scalars must be given. All arguments must have the same shape or length. However, if one angle is always the same its enough to give one scalar value.

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of length 4. Used angles are than ai, phi, tt, beta - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) :(default: identity matrix)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstrom (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

## Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

**Q2Ang (Q, trans=True, deg=True, \*\*kwargs)**

calculate the GID angles needed in the experiment the inplane reference direction defines the direction were the reference direction is parallel to the primary beam (i.e. lattice planes perpendicular to the beam)

## Parameters

**Q:** a list or numpy array of shape (3) with q-space vector components

**optional keyword arguments:**

**trans:** True/False apply coordinate transformation on Q

**deg:** True/False (default True) determines if the angles are returned in radians or degrees

Returns

a numpy array of shape (4) with the four GID scattering angles which are [alpha\_i, azimuth, twotheta, beta]

**alpha\_i:** incidence angle to surface (at the moment always 0)

**azimuth:** sample rotation with respect to the inplane reference direction

**twotheta:** scattering angle

**beta:** exit angle from surface (at the moment always 0)

`class xrayutilities.experiment.GISAXS (idir, ndir, **keyargs)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment`

class describing grazing incidence x-ray diffraction experiments the class helps with calculating the angles of Bragg reflections as well as it helps with analyzing measured data

the class describes a three circle (alpha\_i,twotheta,beta) goniometer to help with GISAXS experiments at the ROTATING ANODE. 3D data can be treated with the use of linear and area detectors. see help self.Ang2Q

**Ang2Q (ai, tt, beta, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector. Also see help GISAXS.Ang2Q for procedures which treat line and area detectors

Parameters

**ai,tt,beta:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or Scalars must be given. all arguments must have the same shape or length. However, if one angle is always the same its enough to give one scalar value.

**\*\*kwargs:** optional keyword arguments

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of length 3. Used angles are than ai,tt,beta - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) :(default: identity matrix)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstrom (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

**Q2Ang (Q, trans=True, deg=True, \*\*kwargs)**

`class xrayutilities.experiment.HXRD (idir, ndir, geometry='hi_lo', **keyargs)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment`

class describing high angle x-ray diffraction experiments the class helps with calculating the angles of Bragg reflections as well as helps with analyzing measured data

the class describes a two circle (omega,twotheta) goniometer to help with coplanar x-ray diffraction experiments. Nevertheless 3D data can be treated with the use of linear and area detectors. see help self.Ang2Q

**Ang2Q (om, tt, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector. Also see help HXRD.Ang2Q for procedures which treat line and area detectors

Parameters

**om,tt:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or Scalars must be given. All arguments must have the same shape or length. However, if one angle is always the same its enough to give one scalar value.

**\*\*kwargs:** optional keyword arguments

- delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment. delta must be an numpy array or list of length 2. Used angles are  $2\theta - \delta$
- UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) :(default: identity matrix)
- wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstrom (default: self.\_wl)
- deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

#### **Q2Ang (\*Q, \*\*keyargs)**

Convert a reciprocal space vector Q to COPLANAR scattering angles. The keyword argument trans determines whether Q should be transformed to the experimental coordinate frame or not. The coplanar scattering angles correspond to a goniometer with sample rotations ['x+', 'y+', 'z-'] and detector rotation 'x+' and primary beam along y. This is a standard four circle diffractometer.

Parameters

- Q:** a list, tuple or numpy array of shape (3) with q-space vector components or 3 separate lists with qx, qy, qz

#### **optional keyword arguments:**

- trans:** True/False apply coordinate transformation on Q (default True)
- deg:** True/False (default True) determines if the angles are returned in radians or degrees
- geometry:** determines the scattering geometry:
- "hi\_lo" high incidence and low exit
  - "lo\_hi" low incidence and high exit
  - "real" general geometry with angles determined by q-coordinates (azimuth); this and upper geometries return [omega, 0, phi, twotheta]
  - "realTilt" general geometry with angles determined by q-coordinates (tilt); returns [omega, chi, phi, twotheta]
- default:** self.geometry
- refrac:** boolean to determine if refraction is taken into account :default: False if True then also a material must be given
- mat:** Material object; needed to obtain its optical properties for refraction correction, otherwise not used
- full\_output:** boolean to determine if additional output is given to determine scattering angles more accurately in case refraction is set to True. default: False
- fi, fd:** if refraction correction is applied one can optionally specify the facet through which the beam enters (fi) and exits (fd) fi, fd must be the surface normal vectors (not transformed & not necessarily normalized). If omitted the normal direction of the experiment is used.

Returns

a numpy array of shape (4) with four scattering angles which are [omega, chi, phi, twotheta]

- omega:** incidence angle with respect to surface
- chi:** sample tilt for the case of non-coplanar geometry
- phi:** sample azimuth with respect to inplane reference direction
- twotheta:** scattering angle/detector angle

if full\_output: a numpy array of shape (6) with five angles which are [omega, chi, phi, twotheta, psi\_i, psi\_d]

- psi\_i:** offset of the incidence beam from the scattering plane due to refraction
- psi\_d:** offset of the diffracted beam from the scattering plane due to refraction

```
class xrayutilities.experiment.NonCOP (idir, ndir, **keyargs)
```

Bases: `xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment`

class describing high angle x-ray diffraction experiments. The class helps with calculating the angles of Bragg reflections as well as helps with analyzing measured data for NON-COPLANAR measurements, where the tilt is used to align asymmetric peaks, like in the case of a polefigure measurement.

The class describes a four circle (omega,twotheta) goniometer to help with x-ray diffraction experiments. Linear and area detectors can be treated as described in "help self.Ang2Q"

```
Ang2Q (om, chi, phi, tt, **kwargs)
```

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector. Also see help NonCOP.Ang2Q for procedures which treat line and area detectors

Parameters

**om,chi,phi,tt:** sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or Scalars must be given. All arguments must have the same shape or length. However, if one angle is always the same its enough to give one scalar value.

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of length 4. Used angles are than om,chi,phi,tt - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) :(default: identity matrix)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

```
Q2Ang (*Q, **keyargs)
```

Convert a reciprocal space vector Q to NON-COPLANAR scattering angles. The keyword argument trans determines whether Q should be transformed to the experimental coordinate frame or not.

Parameters

**Q:** a list, tuple or numpy array of shape (3) with q-space vector components or 3 separate lists with qx,qy,qz

**optional keyword arguments:**

**trans:** True/False apply coordinate transformation on Q (default True)

**deg:** True/False (default True) determines if the angles are returned in radians or degree

Returns

a numpy array of shape (4) with four scattering angles which are [omega, chi, phi, twotheta]

**omega:** sample rocking angle

**chi:** sample tilt

**phi:** sample azimuth

**twotheta:** scattering angle (detector)

```
class xrayutilities.experiment.Powder (mat, **keyargs)
```

Bases: `xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment`

Experimental class for powder diffraction This class is able to simulate a powder spectrum for the given material

```
Convolute (stepwidth, width, min=0, max=None)
```

Convolutes the intensity positions with Gaussians with width in momentum space of "width". returns array of angular positions with corresponding intensity

**theta:** array with angular positions

**int:** intensity at the positions ttheta



**PowderIntensity (tt\_cutoff=180)**

Calculates the powder intensity and positions up to an angle of tt\_cutoff (deg) and stores the result in:

**data:** array with intensities  
**ang:** angular position of intensities  
**qpos:** reciprocal space position of intensities

**Q2Ang (qpos, deg=True)**

Converts reciprocal space values to theta angles

`class xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion (sampleAxis, detectorAxis, r_i, **kwargs)`

Bases: **object**

Class for the conversion of angular coordinates to momentum space for arbitrary goniometer geometries the class is configured with the initialization and does provide three distinct routines for conversion to momentum space for

\* point detector: point(...) or \_\_call\_\_() \* linear detector: linear(...) \* area detector: area(...)

linear() and area() can only be used after the init\_linear() or init\_area() routines were called

**UB**

**area (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a area detector the center pixel defined by the init\_area routine must be in direction of self.r\_i when detector angles are zero

the detector geometry must be initialized by the init\_area(...) routine

Parameters

**\*args: sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or**

Scalars in total len(self.sampleAxis)+len(detectorAxis) must be given, always starting with the outer most circle. all arguments must have the same shape or length but can be mixed with Scalars (i.e. if an angle is always the same it can be given only once instead of an array)

**sAngles:** sample circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.sampleAxis)

**dAngles:** detector circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.detectorAxis)

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of len(\*args). Used angles are than \*args - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample. Used to determine not Q but (hkl) (default: self.UB)

**roi:** region of interest for the detector pixels; e.g. [100, 900, 200, 800] (default: self.\_area\_roi)

**Nav:** number of channels to average to reduce data size e.g. [2, 2] (default: self.\_area\_nav)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

**sampledis:** sample displacement vector in same units as the detector distance (default: (0, 0, 0))

Returns

reciprocal space position of all detector pixels in a numpy.ndarray of shape ((\*)(self.\_area\_roi[1] - self.\_area\_roi[0]+1) \* (self.\_area\_roi[3] - self.\_area\_roi[2] + 1) , 3) were detectorDir1 is the fastest varying

**detectorAxis**

property handler for \_detectorAxis

Returns

list of detector axis following the syntax /[xyz][+ -]/

**energy**

**init\_area** (*detectorDir1, detectorDir2, cch1, cch2, Nch1, Nch2, distance=None, pwidth1=None, pwidth2=None, chpdeg1=None, chpdeg2=None, detrot=0, tiltazimuth=0, tilt=0, \*\*kwargs*)

initialization routine for area detectors detector direction as well as distance and pixel size or channels per degree must be given. Two separate pixel sizes and channels per degree for the two orthogonal directions can be given

Parameters

- detectorDir1:** direction of the detector (along the pixel direction 1); e.g. 'z+' means higher pixel numbers at larger z positions
- detectorDir2:** direction of the detector (along the pixel direction 2); e.g. 'x+'
- cch1,2:** center pixel, in direction of self.r\_i at zero detectorAngles
- Nch1:** number of detector pixels along direction 1
- Nch2:** number of detector pixels along direction 2
- distance:** distance of center pixel from center of rotation
- pwidth1,2:** width of one pixel (same unit as distance)
- chpdeg1,2:** channels per degree (only absolute value is relevant) sign determined through detectorDir1,2
- detrot:** angle of the detector rotation around primary beam direction (used to correct misalignments)
- tiltazimuth:** direction of the tilt vector in the detector plane (in degree)
- tilt:** tilt of the detector plane around an axis normal to the direction given by the tiltazimuth

### Note

Note: Either distance and pwidth1,2 or chpdeg1,2 must be given !!

### Note

Note: the channel numbers run from 0 .. NchX-1

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

- Nav:** number of channels to average to reduce data size :(default: [1, 1])
- roi:** region of interest for the detector pixels; e.g. [100, 900, 200, 800]

**init\_linear** (*detectorDir, cch, Nchannel, distance=None, pixelwidth=None, chpdeg=None, tilt=0, \*\*kwargs*)

initialization routine for linear detectors detector direction as well as distance and pixel size or channels per degree must be given.

Parameters

- detectorDir:** direction of the detector (along the pixel array); e.g. 'z+'
  - cch:** center channel, in direction of self.r\_i at zero detectorAngles
  - Nchannel:** total number of detector channels
  - distance:** distance of center channel from center of rotation
  - pixelwidth:** width of one pixel (same unit as distance)
  - chpdeg:** channels per degree (only absolute value is relevant) sign determined through detectorDir
  - tilt:** tilt of the detector axis from the detectorDir (in degree)
- !! Either distance and pixelwidth or chpdeg must be given !!

**Note**

Note: the channel numbers run from 0 .. Nchannel-1

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**Nav:** number of channels to average to reduce data size :(default: 1)  
**roi:** region of interest for the detector pixels; e.g. [100,900]

**linear (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a linear detector the cch of the detector must be in direction of self.r\_i when detector angles are zero

the detector geometry must be initialized by the init\_linear(...) routine

Parameters

**\*args: sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists or**

Scalars in total len(self.sampleAxis)+len(detectorAxis) must be given, always starting with the outer most circle. all arguments must have the same shape or length but can be mixed with Scalars (i.e. if an angle is always the same it can be given only once instead of an array)

**sAngles:** sample circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.sampleAxis)

**dAngles:** detector circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.detectorAxis)

**\*\*kwargs: possible keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of len(\*args) used angles are than \*args - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) (default: self.UB)

**Nav:** number of channels to average to reduce data size :(default: self.\_linear\_nav)

**roi:** region of interest for the detector pixels; e.g. [100,900] (default: self.\_linear\_roi)

**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)

**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree (default: True)

**samplendis:** sample displacement vector in same units as the detector distance (default: (0,0,0))

Returns

reciprocal space position of all detector pixels in a numpy.ndarray of shape (  $*(self._linear\_roi[1]-self._linear\_roi[0]+1)$  , 3 )

**point (\*args, \*\*kwargs)**

angular to momentum space conversion for a point detector located in direction of self.r\_i when detector angles are zero

Parameters

**\*args: sample and detector angles as numpy array, lists**

or Scalars in total len(self.sampleAxis)+len(detectorAxis) must be given, always starting with the outer most circle. all arguments must have the same shape or length but can be mixed with Scalars (i.e. if an angle is always the same it can be given only once instead of an array)

**sAngles:** sample circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.sampleAxis)

**dAngles:** detector circle angles, number of arguments must correspond to len(self.detectorAxis)

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword arguments**

**delta:** giving delta angles to correct the given ones for misalignment delta must be an numpy array or list of len(\*args) used angles are than \*args - delta

**UB:** matrix for conversion from (hkl) coordinates to Q of sample used to determine not Q but (hkl) (default: self.UB)  
**wl:** x-ray wavelength in angstroem (default: self.\_wl)  
**deg:** flag to tell if angles are passed as degree :(default: True)  
**sampledis:** sample displacement vector in relative units of the detector distance (default: (0,0,0))

Returns

reciprocal space positions as numpy.ndarray with shape ( \* , 3 ) where \* corresponds to the number of points given in the input

**sampleAxis**

property handler for \_sampleAxis

Returns

list of sample axis following the syntax /[xyzk][+ -]/

**wavelength**

## *xrayutilities.gridder module*

`class xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder`

Bases: `object`

Basis class for gridders in xrayutilities. A gridder is a function mapping irregular spaced data onto a regular grid by binning the data into equally sized elements.

There are different ways of defining the regular grid of a Gridder. In xrayutilities the data bins extend beyond the data range in the input data, but the given position being the center of these bins, extends from the minimum to the maximum of the data! The main motivation for this was to create a Gridder, which when feeded with N equidistant data points and gridded with N bins would not change the data position (not the case with numpy.histogram functions!). Of course this leads to the fact that for homogeneous point density the first and last bin in any direction are not filled as the other bins.

A different definition is used by numpy histogram functions where the bins extend only to the end of the data range. (see numpy histogram, histogram2d, ...)

**Clear ()**

Clear so far gridded data to reuse this instance of the Gridder

**KeepData (bool)**

**Normalize (bool)**

set or unset the normalization flag. Normalization needs to be done to obtain proper gridding but may want to be disabled in certain cases when sequential gridding is performed

**data**

return gridded data (performs normalization if switched on)

`class xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder1D (nx)`

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder`

**dataRange (min, max, fixed=True)**

define minimum and maximum data range, usually this is deduced from the given data automatically, however, for sequential gridding it is useful to set this before the first call of the gridder. data outside the range are simply ignored

Parameters

**min:** minimum value of the gridding range

**max:** maximum value of the gridding range

**fixed:** flag to turn fixed range gridding on (True (default)) or of (False)

**xaxis**

Returns the xaxis of the gridder the returned values correspond to the center of the data bins used by the gridding algorithm

`xrayutilities.gridder.axis` (*min\_value, max\_value, n*)

Compute the a grid axis.

Parameters

**Min\_value:** axis minimum value

**Max\_value:** axis maximum value

**N:** number of steps

`xrayutilities.gridder.delta` (*min\_value, max\_value, n*)

Compute the stepsize along an axis of a grid.

Parameters

**Min\_value:** axis minimum value

**Max\_value:** axis maximum value

**N:** number of steps

`class xrayutilities.gridder.npyGridder1D` (*nx*)

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder1D`

**xaxis**

Returns the xaxis of the gridder the returned values correspond to the center of the data bins used by the `numpy.histogram` function

`xrayutilities.gridder.ones` (*\*args*)

Compute ones for matrix generation. The shape is determined by the number of input arguments.

## ***xrayutilities.gridder2d module***

`class xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D` (*nx, ny*)

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder`

**SetResolution** (*nx, ny*)

Reset the resolution of the gridder. In this case the original data stored in the object will be deleted.

Parameters

**Nx:** number of points in x-direction

**Ny:** number of points in y-direction

**dataRange** (*xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, fixed=True*)

define minimum and maximum data range, usually this is deduced from the given data automatically, however, for sequential gridding it is useful to set this before the first call of the gridder. data outside the range are simply ignored

Parameters

**xmin,ymin:** minimum value of the gridding range in x,y

**xmax,ymax:** maximum value of the gridding range in x,y

**fixed:** flag to turn fixed range gridding on (True (default)) or of (False)

**xaxis****matrix****yaxis****ymatrix**

```
class xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2DList (nx, ny)
```

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D`

special version of a 2D gridder which performs no actual averaging of the data in one grid/bin but just collects the data-objects belonging to one bin for further treatment by the user

**Clear ()**

**data**

return gridded data, in this special version no normalization is defined!

### *xrayutilities.gridder3d module*

```
class xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D (nx, ny, nz)
```

Bases: `xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder`

**SetResolution (nx, ny, nz)**

**dataRange (xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, zmin, zmax, fixed=True)**

define minimum and maximum data range, usually this is deduced from the given data automatically, however, for sequential gridding it is useful to set this before the first call of the gridder. data outside the range are simply ignored

Parameters

<b>xmin,ymin,zmin:</b>	minimum value of the gridding range in x,y,z
<b>xmax,ymax,zmax:</b>	maximum value of the gridding range in x,y,z
<b>fixed:</b>	flag to turn fixed range gridding on (True (default)) or of (False)

**xaxis**

**xmatrix**

**yaxis**

**ymatrix**

**zaxis**

**zmatrix**

### *xrayutilities.normalize module*

module to provide functions that perform block averaging of intensity arrays to reduce the amount of data (mainly for PSD and CCD measurements

and

provide functions for normalizing intensities for

\* count time \* absorber (user-defined function) \* monitor \* flatfield correction

```
class xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer (det, **keyargs)
```

Bases: `object`

generic class for correction of intensity (point detector, or MCA, single CCD frames) for count time and absorber factors the class must be supplied with a absorber correction function and works with data structures provided by xrayutilities.io classes or the corresponding objects from hdf5 files read by pytables

**absfun**

absfun property handler

returns the costum correction function or None

#### **avmon**

av\_mon property handler

returns the value of the average monitor or None if average is calculated from the monitor field

#### **darkfield**

flatfield property handler

returns the current set darkfield of the detector or None if not set

#### **det**

det property handler

returns the detector field name

#### **flatfield**

flatfield property handler

returns the current set flatfield of the detector or None if not set

#### **mon**

mon property handler

returns the monitor field name or None if not set

#### **time**

time property handler

returns the count time or the field name of the count time or None if time is not set

`xrayutilities.normalize.blockAverage1D (data, Nav)`

perform block average for 1D array/list of Scalar values all data are used. at the end of the array a smaller cell may be used by the averaging algorithm

Parameter

**data:** data which should be contracted (length N)

**Nav:** number of values which should be averaged

Returns

block averaged numpy array of data type numpy.double (length ceil(N/Nav))

`xrayutilities.normalize.blockAverage2D (data2d, Nav1, Nav2, **kwargs)`

perform a block average for 2D array of Scalar values all data are used therefore the margin cells may differ in size

Parameter

**data2d:** array of 2D data shape (N,M)

**Nav1,2:** a field of (Nav1 x Nav2) values is contracted

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword argument**

**roi:** region of interest for the 2D array. e.g. [20,980,40,960] N = 980-20; M = 960-40

Returns

block averaged numpy array with type numpy.double with shape ( ceil(N/Nav1), ceil(M/Nav2) )

`xrayutilities.normalize.blockAveragePSD (psddata, Nav, **kwargs)`

perform a block average for serveral PSD spectra all data are used therefore the last cell used for averaging may differ in size

Parameter

**psddata:** array of 2D data shape (Nspectra,Nchannels)

**Nav:** number of channels which should be averaged

**\*\*kwargs: optional keyword argument**

**roi:** region of interest for the 2D array. e.g. [20,980] Nchannels = 980-20

Returns

block averaged psd spectra as numpy array with type numpy.double of shape ( Nspectra , ceil(Nchannels/Nav) )

### ***xrayutilities.q2ang\_fit module***

Module provides functions to convert a q-vector from reciprocal space to angular space. a simple implementation uses scipy optimize routines to perform a fit for a arbitrary goniometer.

The user is, however, expected to use the bounds variable to put restrictions to the number of free angles to obtain reproducible results. In general only 3 angles are needed to fit an arbitrary q-vector (2 sample + 1 detector angles or 1 sample + 2 detector). More complicated restrictions can be implemented using the lmfit package. (done upon request!)

The function is based on a fitting routine. For a specific goniometer also analytic expressions from literature can be used as they are implemented in the predefined experimental classes HXRD, NonCOP, and GID.

```
Q2AngFit(qvec, expclass, bounds=None, ormat=array([[ 1., 0., 0.],
[ 0., 1., 0.],
[ 0., 0., 1.]]), startvalues=None)
```

Functions to convert a q-vector from reciprocal space to angular space. This implementation uses scipy optimize routines to perform a fit for a goniometer with arbitrary number of goniometer angles.

The user *must* use the bounds variable to put restrictions to the number of free angles to obtain reproducible results. In general only 3 angles are needed to fit an arbitrary q-vector (2 sample + 1 detector angles or 1 sample + 2 detector).

Parameters

**qvec:** q-vector for which the angular positions should be calculated  
**expclass:** experimental class used to define the goniometer for which the angles should be calculated.

#### **keyword arguments(optional):**

**bounds:** list of bounds of the goniometer angles. The number of bounds must correspond to the number of goniometer angles in the expclass. Angles can also be fixed by supplying only one value for a particular angle. e.g.: ((low, up), fix, (low2, up2), (low3, up3))  
**ormat:** orientation matrix of the sample to be used in the conversion  
**startvalues:** start values for the fit, which can significantly speed up the conversion. The number of values must correspond to the number of angles in the goniometer of the expclass

Returns

#### **fittedangles, qerror, errcode:**

list of fitted goniometer angles, the error in reciprocal space and the errcode of the scipy minimize function. for a successful fit the error code should be <=2

### ***xrayutilities.utilities module***

xrayutilities utilities contains a conglomeration of useful functions which do not fit into one of the other files

```
xrayutilities.utilities.maplog (inte, dynlow='config', dynhigh='config', **keyargs)
```

clips values smaller and larger as the given bounds and returns the log10 of the input array. The bounds are given as exponent with base 10 with respect to the maximum in the input array. The function is implemented in analogy to J. Stangl's matlab implementation.

Parameters

**inte:** numpy.array, values to be cut in range  
**dynlow:** 10<sup>(-dynlow)</sup> will be the minimum cut off  
**dynhigh:** 10<sup>(-dynhigh)</sup> will be the maximum cut off

#### **optional keyword arguments (NOT IMPLEMENTED):**

**abslow:** 10<sup>(abslow)</sup> will be taken as lower boundary



**abshigh:**  $10^{(\text{abshigh})}$  will be taken as higher boundary

Returns

numpy.array of the same shape as `inte`, where values smaller/larger than  $10^{(-\text{dynlow}, \text{dynhigh})}$  were replaced by  $10^{(-\text{dynlow}, \text{dynhigh})}$

Example

```
>>> lint = maplog(int,5,2)
```

## ***xrayutilities.utilities\_noconf module***

xrayutilities utilities contains a conglomeration of useful functions this part of utilities does not need the config class

`xrayutilities.utilities_noconf.en2lam` (*inp*)

converts the input energy in eV to a wavelength in Angstrom

Parameter

**inp:** energy in eV

Returns

float, wavelength in Angstrom

Examples

```
>>> lambda = lam2en(8048)
```

`xrayutilities.utilities_noconf.energy` (*en*)

convert common energy names to energies in eV

so far this works with CuKa1, CuKa2, CuKa12, CuKb, MoKa1

Parameter

**en:** energy either as scalar or array with value in eV, which will be returned unchanged; or string with name of emission line

Returns

energy in eV as float

`xrayutilities.utilities_noconf.lam2en` (*inp*)

converts the input wavelength in Angstrom to an energy in eV

Parameter

**inp:** wavelength in Angstrom

Returns

float, energy in eV

Examples

```
>>> energy = lam2en(1.5406)
```

`xrayutilities.utilities_noconf.wavelength` (*wl*)

convert common energy names to energies in eV

so far this works with CuKa1, CuKa2, CuKa12, CuKb, MoKa1

Parameter

**wl:** wavelength; If scalar or array the wavelength in Angstrom will be returned unchanged, string with emission name is converted to wavelength

Returns

wavelength in Angstrom as float

## ***Module contents***

xrayutilities is a Python package for assisting with x-ray diffraction experiments. Its the python package included in \*xrayutilities\*.

It helps with planning experiments as well as analyzing the data.

**Authors:** Dominik Kriegner <[dominik.kriegner@gmail.com](mailto:dominik.kriegner@gmail.com)> and Eugen Wintersberger  
<[eugen.wintersberger@desy.de](mailto:eugen.wintersberger@desy.de)>

## Indices and tables

- *genindex*
- *modindex*
- *search*

# Index

## A

a1 (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
a2 (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
a3 (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
abs\_corr() (xrayutilities.io.spectra.Spectra method)  
absfun (xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer attribute)  
add\_f0\_from\_intertab() (in module xrayutilities.materials.database)  
add\_f0\_from\_xop() (in module xrayutilities.materials.database)  
add\_f1f2\_from\_ascii\_file() (in module xrayutilities.materials.database)  
add\_f1f2\_from\_henkedb() (in module xrayutilities.materials.database)  
add\_f1f2\_from\_kissel() (in module xrayutilities.materials.database)  
add\_mass\_from\_NIST() (in module xrayutilities.materials.database)  
align() (xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanSeries method)  
Alloy (class in xrayutilities.materials.material)  
Ang2HKL() (xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment method)  
Ang2Q() (xrayutilities.experiment.GID method)  
(xrayutilities.experiment.GISAXS method)  
(xrayutilities.experiment.HXRD method)  
(xrayutilities.experiment.NonCOP method)  
append() (xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFileData method)  
(xrayutilities.materials.lattice.LatticeBase method)  
ApplyStrain() (xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Lattice method)  
(xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
area() (xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion method)  
area\_detector\_calib() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align)  
area\_detector\_calib\_hkl() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align)  
Atom (class in xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
avmon (xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer attribute)  
axis() (in module xrayutilities.gridder)  
AxisToZ (class in xrayutilities.math.transforms)

AxisToZ\_keepXY (class in xrayutilities.math.transforms)

## B

B (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
b1 (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
b2 (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
b3 (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
BaddeleyiteLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
BCC\_Lattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
BCT\_Lattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
beta() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
blockAverage1D() (in module xrayutilities.normalize)  
blockAverage2D() (in module xrayutilities.normalize)  
blockAveragePSD() (in module xrayutilities.normalize)

## C

CBFDirectory (class in xrayutilities.io.cbf)  
CBFFFile (class in xrayutilities.io.cbf)  
chi0() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
chih() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
CIFFile (class in xrayutilities.materials.cif)  
Cij2Cijkl() (in module xrayutilities.materials.material)  
(in module xrayutilities.math.transforms)  
Cijkl2Cij() (in module xrayutilities.materials.material)  
(in module xrayutilities.math.transforms)  
Clear() (xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder method)  
(xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2DList method)  
ClearData() (xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECScan method)  
Close() (xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)  
ContentBasym()  
(xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicAlloy method)  
ContentBsym()  
(xrayutilities.materials.material.CubicAlloy method)  
Convolute() (xrayutilities.experiment.Powder method)  
CoordinateTransform (class in xrayutilities.math.transforms)  
Create() (xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)  
CreateMaterial()  
(xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)  
critical\_angle() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)

CsClLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
 CubicAlloy (class in xrayutilities.materials.material)  
 CubicElasticTensor() (in module xrayutilities.materials.material)  
 CubicFm3mBaF2() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
 CubicLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
 CuMnAsLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

## D

darkfield (xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer attribute)  
 data (xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder attribute)  
 (xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2DList attribute)  
 DataBase (class in xrayutilities.materials.database)  
 dataRange() (xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder1D method)  
 (xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D method)  
 (xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D method)  
 Debye1() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
 delta() (in module xrayutilities.gridder)  
 (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
 det (xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer attribute)  
 detectorAxis (xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion attribute)  
 DiamondLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
 distances() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
 dTheta() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
 dump2h5() (xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertScan method)  
 dump2hdf5() (xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertMultiScan method)  
 dump2mlab() (xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertMultiScan method)  
 (xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertScan method)

## E

EDFDirectory (class in xrayutilities.io.edf)  
 EDFFile (class in xrayutilities.io.edf)  
 en2lam() (in module xrayutilities.utilities\_noconf)  
 energy (xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment attribute)  
 (xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion attribute)  
 energy() (in module xrayutilities.utilities\_noconf)

environment() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
 Experiment (class in xrayutilities.experiment)

## F

f() (xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Atom method)  
 f0() (xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Atom method)  
 f1() (xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Atom method)  
 f2() (xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Atom method)  
 FastScan (class in xrayutilities.io.fastscan)  
 FastScanCCD (class in xrayutilities.io.fastscan)  
 FastScanSeries (class in xrayutilities.io.fastscan)  
 FCClattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
 FCCSharedLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
 fit\_bragg\_peak() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align)  
 fit\_peak2d() (in module xrayutilities.math.fit)  
 flatfield (xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer attribute)  
 fwhm\_exp() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts)

## G

Gauss1d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
 Gauss1d\_der\_p() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
 Gauss1d\_der\_x() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
 Gauss1dArea() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
 Gauss2d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
 Gauss2dArea() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
 Gauss3d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
 gauss\_fit() (in module xrayutilities.math.fit)  
 GeneralPrimitiveLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
 GeneralUC() (in module xrayutilities.materials.material)  
 get() (xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment.RA\_Alignment method)  
 get\_omega\_scan\_ang() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts)  
 get\_omega\_scan\_bounds\_ang() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts)  
 get\_omega\_scan\_q() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts)  
 get\_qx\_scan() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts)

<code>get_qx_scan3d()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts3d</code> )	module	<code>getxrddl_map()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml</code> )	module
<code>get_qy_scan3d()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts3d</code> )	module	<code>getxrddl_scan()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml</code> )	module
<code>get_qz_scan()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )	module	<code>GID</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.experiment</code> )	
<code>get_qz_scan3d()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts3d</code> )	module	<code>GISAXS</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.experiment</code> )	
<code>get_qz_scan_int()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )	module	<code>grid2D()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan</code> method)	
<code>get_radial_scan_ang()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )	module	<code>gridCCD()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanCCD</code> method)	
<code>get_radial_scan_bounds_ang()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )	module	<code>Gridder</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.gridder</code> )	
<code>get_radial_scan_q()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )	module	<code>Gridder1D</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.gridder</code> )	
<code>get_spectra_files()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.io.spectra</code> )		<code>Gridder2D</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.gridder2d</code> )	
<code>get_ttheta_scan_ang()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )	module	<code>Gridder2DList</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.gridder2d</code> )	
<code>get_ttheta_scan_bounds_ang()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )	module	<code>Gridder3D</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.gridder3d</code> )	
<code>get_ttheta_scan_q()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )	module	<code>gridRSM()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanSeries</code> method)	
<code>getangles()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.analysis.misc</code> )		<b>H</b>	
<code>getCCDFrames()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanSeries</code> method)		<code>HCPLattice()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.materials.lattice</code> )	
<code>GeTeRhombohedral()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.materials.lattice</code> )	module	<code>Hexagonal3CLattice()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.materials.lattice</code> )	module
<code>GetF0()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase</code> method)		<code>Hexagonal4HLattice()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.materials.lattice</code> )	module
<code>GetF1()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase</code> method)		<code>Hexagonal6HLattice()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.materials.lattice</code> )	module
<code>GetF2()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase</code> method)		<code>HexagonalElasticTensor()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.materials.material</code> )	module
<code>geth5_scan()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.io.spec</code> )		<code>hst2hdf5()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.io.radicon</code> )	
<code>geth5_spectra_map()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.io.spectra</code> )		<code>HXRD</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.experiment</code> )	
<code>getindex()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts</code> )		<b>I</b>	
<code>getindex3d()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.analysis.line_cuts3d</code> )	module	<code>idx_refraction()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.materials.material.Material</code> method)	
<code>GetMismatch()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.materials.material.Material</code> method)		<code>ImageReader</code> (class in <code>xrayutilities.io.imagereader</code> )	
<code>getOmPixel()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.io.panalytical_xml</code> )	module	<code>index_map_ij2ijkl()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.materials.material</code> )	module
<code>GetPoint()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Lattice</code> method)		(in module <code>xrayutilities.math.transforms</code> )	
<code>getSeifert_map()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.io.seifert</code> )		<code>index_map_ijkl2ij()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.materials.material</code> )	module
<code>getSyntax()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.math.vector</code> )		(in module <code>xrayutilities.math.transforms</code> )	
<code>gettty08_scan()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.io.desy_tty08</code> )		<code>init_area()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion</code> method)	
<code>getVector()</code> (in module <code>xrayutilities.math.vector</code> )		<code>init_linear()</code> ( <code>xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion</code> method)	
		<code>init_material_db()</code> (in <code>xrayutilities.materials.database</code> )	module
		<code>InputError</code>	

IntensityNormalizer (class in xrayutilities.normalize)  
inverse() (xrayutilities.math.transforms.Transform method)

## K

KeepData() (xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder method)  
keys() (xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment.RA\_Alignment method)  
kill\_spike() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)

## L

lam (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
lam2en() (in module xrayutilities.utilities\_noconf)  
Lattice (class in xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
Lattice() (xrayutilities.materials.cif.CIFFile method)  
lattice\_const\_AB() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Alloy method)  
(xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials.SiGe method)  
LatticeBase (class in xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
linear() (xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion method)  
linear\_detector\_calib() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align)  
Lorentz1d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
Lorentz1d\_der\_p() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
Lorentz1d\_der\_x() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
Lorentz1dArea() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
Lorentz2d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)

## M

MagnetiteLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
maplog() (in module xrayutilities.utilities)  
Material (class in xrayutilities.materials.material)  
miscut\_calc() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align)  
mon (xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer attribute)  
motorposition() (xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan method)  
mu (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)  
multGaussFit() (in module xrayutilities.math.fit)  
multGaussPlot() (in module xrayutilities.math.fit)  
multPeak1d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)

multPeak2d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)  
multPeakFit() (in module xrayutilities.math.fit)  
multPeakPlot() (in module xrayutilities.math.fit)  
mycross() (in module xrayutilities.math.transforms)

## N

NaumanniteLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
NiAsLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
NonCOP (class in xrayutilities.experiment)  
Normalize() (xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder method)  
npvGridder1D (class in xrayutilities.gridder)  
nu (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material attribute)

## O

ones() (in module xrayutilities.gridder)  
Open() (xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)

## P

parse() (xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan method)  
Parse() (xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdCIF method)  
(xrayutilities.io.pdcif.pdESG method)  
(xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment.RA\_Alignment method)  
parse() (xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertMultiScan method)  
(xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertScan method)  
Parse() (xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECFile method)  
(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECLog method)  
(xrayutilities.materials.cif.CIFFile method)  
pdCIF (class in xrayutilities.io.pdcif)  
pdESG (class in xrayutilities.io.pdcif)  
peak\_fit() (in module xrayutilities.math.fit)  
PerkinElmer (class in xrayutilities.io.imagereader)  
PerovskiteTypeRhombohedral() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
planeDistance() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)  
plot() (xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment.RA\_Alignment method)  
(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECSpec method)  
point() (xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion method)  
Powder (class in xrayutilities.experiment)



PowderIntensity() (xrayutilities.experiment.Powder method)

psd\_chdeg() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align)

psd\_refl\_align() (in module xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align)

PseudomorphicMaterial() (in module xrayutilities.materials.material)

PseudoVoigt1d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)

PseudoVoigt1dArea() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)

PseudoVoigt2d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)

## Q

Q() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)

Q2Ang() (xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment method)

(xrayutilities.experiment.GID method)

(xrayutilities.experiment.GISAXS method)

(xrayutilities.experiment.HXRD method)

(xrayutilities.experiment.NonCOP method)

(xrayutilities.experiment.Powder method)

QConversion (class in xrayutilities.experiment)

QuartzLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

## R

RA\_Alignment (class in xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment)

rad2hdf5() (in module xrayutilities.io.radicon)

rawRSM() (xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanSeries method)

Read() (xrayutilities.io.desy\_tty08.tty08File method)

(xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFile method)

read\_data() (in module xrayutilities.io.spectra)

read\_mca() (in module xrayutilities.io.spectra)

read\_mca\_dir() (in module xrayutilities.io.spectra)

read\_mcas() (in module xrayutilities.io.spectra)

read\_motors() (xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanSeries method)

ReadData() (xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFFile method)

(xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFFile method)

(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCAFile method)

(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECMCAInline method)

(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECSScan method)

readImage() (xrayutilities.io.imagereader.ImageReader method)

ReadMCA() (xrayutilities.io.desy\_tty08.tty08File method)

(xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFile method)

recarray2hdf5() (xrayutilities.io.spectra.Spectra method)

ReciprocalLattice() (xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Lattice method)

RelaxationTriangle() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Alloy method)

repair\_key() (in module xrayutilities.io.seifert)

retrace\_clean() (xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScan method)

(xrayutilities.io.fastscan.FastScanSeries method)

RockSalt\_Cubic\_Lattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

RockSaltLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

RoperCCD (class in xrayutilities.io.imagereader)

rotarb() (in module xrayutilities.math.transforms)

RutileLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

## S

sampleAxis (xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion attribute)

Save2HDF5() (xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFDirectory method)

(xrayutilities.io.cbf.CBFFile method)

(xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFDirectory method)

(xrayutilities.io.edf.EDFFile method)

(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECCmdLine method)

(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECFile method)

(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECSScan method)

(xrayutilities.io.spectra.SPECTRAFile method)

save\_h5\_attrbs() (xrayutilities.io.seifert.SeifertHeader method)

SeifertHeader (class in xrayutilities.io.seifert)

SeifertMultiScan (class in xrayutilities.io.seifert)

SeifertScan (class in xrayutilities.io.seifert)

selecthst() (in module xrayutilities.io.radicon)

set\_abs\_factors() (xrayutilities.io.spectra.Spectra method)

SetF0() (xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)

SetF1() (xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)

SetF2() (xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)

SetMaterial() (xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)

SetMCAParams() (xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECSpec method)

SetResolution() (xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D method)

(xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D method)

SetWeight() (xrayutilities.materials.database.DataBase method)

SiGe (class in xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials)

smooth() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)

SPECCmdLine (class in xrayutilities.io.spec)

SPECFile (class in xrayutilities.io.spec)

SPECLog (class in xrayutilities.io.spec)

SPECMCA (class in xrayutilities.io.spec)

SPECMCAFile (class in xrayutilities.io.spec)

SPECMCAInline (class in xrayutilities.io.spec)

SPECSpec (class in xrayutilities.io.spec)

Spectra (class in xrayutilities.io.spectra)

spectra2hdf5() (xrayutilities.io.spectra.Spectra method)

SPECTRAFile (class in xrayutilities.io.spectra)

SPECTRAFileComments (class in xrayutilities.io.spectra)

SPECTRAFileData (class in xrayutilities.io.spectra)

SPECTRAFileDataColumn (class in xrayutilities.io.spectra)

SPECTRAFileParameters (class in xrayutilities.io.spectra)

StructureFactor() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)

StructureFactorForEnergy() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)

StructureFactorForQ() (xrayutilities.materials.material.Material method)

SymStruct() (xrayutilities.materials.cif.CIFFile method)

## T

tensorprod() (in module xrayutilities.math.transforms)

TetragonalIndiumLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

TetragonalTinLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

TiltAngle() (xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment method)

time (xrayutilities.normalize.IntensityNormalizer attribute)

Transform (class in xrayutilities.math.transforms)

Transform() (xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment method)

TrigonalR3mh() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

tty08File (class in xrayutilities.io.desy\_tty08)

TwoGauss2d() (in module xrayutilities.math.functions)

## U

UB (xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion attribute)

UnitCellVolume() (xrayutilities.materials.lattice.Lattice method)

Update() (xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECFile method)

(xrayutilities.io.spec.SPECLog method)

## V

VecAngle() (in module xrayutilities.math.vector)

VecDot() (in module xrayutilities.math.vector)

VecNorm() (in module xrayutilities.math.vector)

VecUnit() (in module xrayutilities.math.vector)

## W

wavelength (xrayutilities.experiment.Experiment attribute)

(xrayutilities.experiment.QConversion attribute)

wavelength() (in module xrayutilities.utilities\_noconf)

WurtziteLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)

## X

x (xrayutilities.materials.material.Alloy attribute)

(xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials.SiGe attribute)

xaxis (xrayutilities.gridder.Gridder1D attribute)

(xrayutilities.gridder.npyGridder1D attribute)

(xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D attribute)

(xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D attribute)

xmatrix (xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D attribute)

(xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D attribute)

xrayutilities (module) [1]

xrayutilities.analysis (module)

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts (module)

xrayutilities.analysis.line\_cuts3d (module)



xrayutilities.analysis.misc (module)  
xrayutilities.analysis.sample\_align (module)  
xrayutilities.config (module)  
xrayutilities.exception (module)  
xrayutilities.experiment (module)  
xrayutilities.gridder (module)  
xrayutilities.gridder2d (module)  
xrayutilities.gridder3d (module)  
xrayutilities.io (module)  
xrayutilities.io.cbf (module)  
xrayutilities.io.desy\_tty08 (module)  
xrayutilities.io.edf (module)  
xrayutilities.io.fastscan (module)  
xrayutilities.io.helper (module)  
xrayutilities.io.imagereader (module)  
xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml (module)  
xrayutilities.io.pdcif (module)  
xrayutilities.io.radicon (module)  
xrayutilities.io.rotanode\_alignment (module)  
xrayutilities.io.seifert (module)  
xrayutilities.io.spec (module)  
xrayutilities.io.spectra (module)  
xrayutilities.materials (module)  
xrayutilities.materials.cif (module)  
xrayutilities.materials.database (module)  
xrayutilities.materials.elements (module)  
xrayutilities.materials.lattice (module)  
xrayutilities.materials.material (module)  
xrayutilities.materials.predefined\_materials (module)  
xrayutilities.math (module)  
xrayutilities.math.fit (module)  
xrayutilities.math.functions (module)  
xrayutilities.math.transforms (module)  
xrayutilities.math.vector (module)  
xrayutilities.normalize (module)  
xrayutilities.q2ang\_fit (module)  
xrayutilities.utilities (module)  
xrayutilities.utilities\_noconf (module)  
XRDMLEFile (class in xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml)  
XRDMLEMeasurement (class in xrayutilities.io.panalytical\_xml)  
XRotation() (in module xrayutilities.math.transforms)

xu\_open() (in module xrayutilities.io.helper)

## Y

yaxis (xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D attribute)  
(xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D attribute)  
ymatrix (xrayutilities.gridder2d.Gridder2D attribute)  
(xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D attribute)  
YRotation() (in module xrayutilities.math.transforms)

## Z

zaxis (xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D attribute)  
ZincBlendeLattice() (in module xrayutilities.materials.lattice)  
zmatrix (xrayutilities.gridder3d.Gridder3D attribute)  
ZRotation() (in module xrayutilities.math.transforms)



# Python Module Index

## x

[xrayutilities](#)

[xrayutilities.analysis](#)

[xrayutilities.analysis.line\\_cuts](#)

[xrayutilities.analysis.line\\_cuts3d](#)

[xrayutilities.analysis.misc](#)

[xrayutilities.analysis.sample\\_align](#)

[xrayutilities.config](#)

[xrayutilities.exception](#)

[xrayutilities.experiment](#)

[xrayutilities.gridder](#)

[xrayutilities.gridder2d](#)

[xrayutilities.gridder3d](#)

[xrayutilities.io](#)

[xrayutilities.io.cbf](#)

[xrayutilities.io.desy\\_tty08](#)

[xrayutilities.io.edf](#)

[xrayutilities.io.fastscan](#)

[xrayutilities.io.helper](#)

[xrayutilities.io.imagereader](#)

[xrayutilities.io.panalytical\\_xml](#)

[xrayutilities.io.pdcif](#)

[xrayutilities.io.radicon](#)

[xrayutilities.io.rotanode\\_alignment](#)

[xrayutilities.io.seifert](#)

[xrayutilities.io.spec](#)

[xrayutilities.io.spectra](#)

[xrayutilities.materials](#)

[xrayutilities.materials.cif](#)

[xrayutilities.materials.database](#)

[xrayutilities.materials.elements](#)

[xrayutilities.materials.lattice](#)

[xrayutilities.materials.material](#)

[xrayutilities.materials.predefined\\_materials](#)

[xrayutilities.math](#)

[xrayutilities.math.fit](#)

[xrayutilities.math.functions](#)

[xrayutilities.math.transforms](#)

[xrayutilities.math.vector](#)

[xrayutilities.normalize](#)

[xrayutilities.q2ang\\_fit](#)

[xrayutilities.utilities](#)

[xrayutilities.utilities\\_noconf](#)